

EQB

Operator's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F243 0024 13

Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Operator's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Operator's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the currently valid Operator's Manual. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account because Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles and equipment in line with the current state of the art and introducing changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Operator's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

Symbols **6**

Quick start and tips **7**
Seat and outside mirrors 7
Lights, windshield wipers and the air conditioning system 9
Electric parking brake 10
Connecting a mobile phone 11
Children in the vehicle 11
Destination entry navigation 11
New multimedia system features 13
At the gas station 22
Preparing for a holiday 27
Luggage and loading 34
Ice and snow 40
Help in the event of a breakdown 44
Expert tips 52

Digital Operator's Manual **55**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 55

General notes **57**
Protection of the environment 57
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 57
Mercedes me app 58
Service and vehicle operation 59
Operating safety 60
Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder 62
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 63
Diagnostics connection 63
Qualified specialist workshop 64
Correct use of the vehicle 64
Sport Utility Vehicle 65
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 66
Problems with your vehicle 66
Reporting safety defects 67
Limited Warranty 67
QR code for rescue card 67
Data storage 68
Copyright 72

Occupant safety **74**
Brief overview of the most important points 74
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 80
Purpose and function of the restraint system 84
Seat belts 89
Airbags 89

Children in the vehicle **90**
Brief overview of most important points 90
Important safety notes 91
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 96
Securing the child restraint system 97
Child safety locks 103

Opening and closing **106**
SmartKey 106
Doors 110
Cargo compartment 114
Side windows 119
Sliding sunroof 122
Anti-theft protection 126

Seats and stowing **129**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position .. 129
Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats 130
Notes on grab handles 130
Seats 130
Steering wheel 147
Easy entry and exit feature 148
Memory function 150
Stowage areas 152
Cup holder 167
Sockets 169
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 171
Installing/removing the floor mats 173

Light and visibility **175**
Exterior lighting 175
Interior lighting 180
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 181
Mirrors 184

Climate control **189**
Overview of climate control systems 189
Operating the climate control system 189

Driving and parking **196**
Driving 196
DYNAMIC SELECT 207
Transmission 210
Function of 4MATIC 214
Charge the high-voltage battery 214
Parking 232
Driving and driving safety systems 241
Vehicle towing instructions 291

Instrument display and on-board computer **292**
Overview of instrument display 292
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ... 293
Operating the on-board computer 293
Setting the instrument display style 295
Function of the power availability display 296
Setting the area for additional values 296
Overview of displays on the instrument display 297
Adjusting the instrument lighting 297
Menus and submenus 298
Head-up Display 303

Voice Control System **306**
Notes on operating safety 306
Operation 306
Using the Voice Control System effectively .. 308
Essential voice commands 309

MBUX multimedia system **325**
Overview and operation 325
System settings 359
Drive system settings 368
Fit & Healthy 368
Navigation 369
Telephone 416
Online and Internet functions 444
Media 452
Radio 459
Sound 467

Maintenance and care **471**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 471
Maintenance Management 472
Telediagnosis 472
Engine compartment 473
Checking the brake lining thickness 478
Cleaning and care 478

Breakdown assistance **487**
Emergency 487
Flat tire 489
Battery (vehicle) 495
Tow starting or towing away 499
Electrical fuses 504

Wheels and tires **508**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 508
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 508
Notes on snow chains 509
Tire pressure 509
Loading the vehicle 515
Tire labeling 519
Definition of terms for tires and loading 524
Changing a wheel 526
Emergency spare wheel 535

Technical data **537**
Notes on technical data 537
Vehicle electronics 537
Radio regulations 539
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 647
Operating fluids 648
Vehicle data 651

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **654**
Display messages 654
Warning and indicator lamps 720

Index **734**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

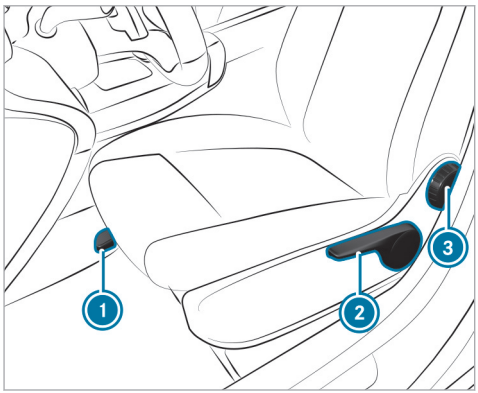
▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(⟶ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display field in the Instrument Display/media display
⤳	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause

Seat and outside mirrors

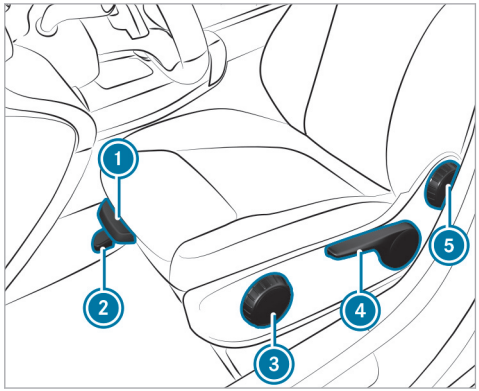
Adjusting the seats and the outside mirrors



Vehicles without the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat height
3. Seat backrest inclination

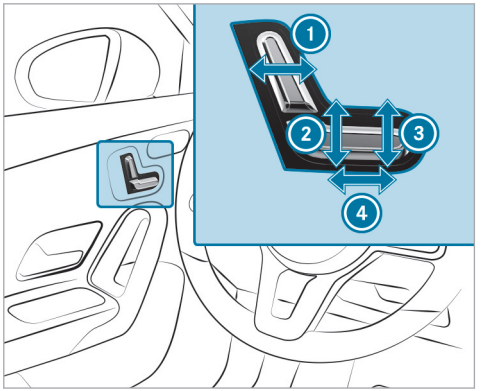
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever 2 until the desired position has been reached.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.



Vehicles with the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat fore-and-aft position
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat height
5. Seat backrest inclination

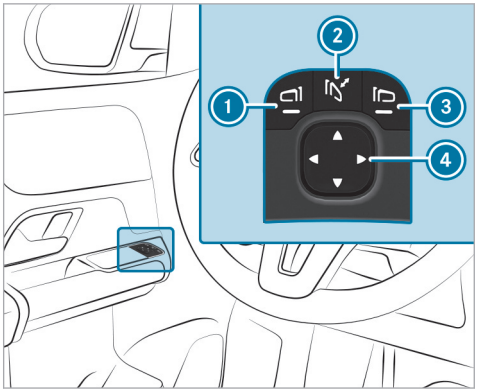
- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel (3) forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To set the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel (5) forwards or backwards until the required position has been reached.



Vehicles with electric seats

(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 150).



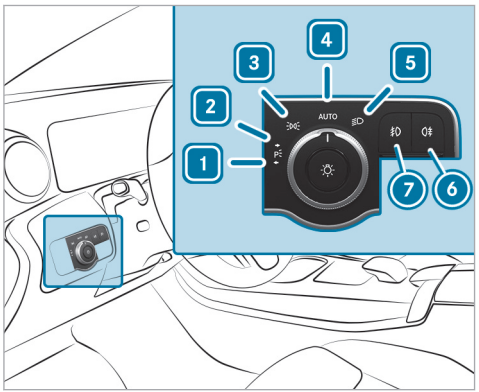
- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To set:** press button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button (2). You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Lights, windshield wipers and the air conditioning system

Switching on the lights, windshield wiper and air conditioning



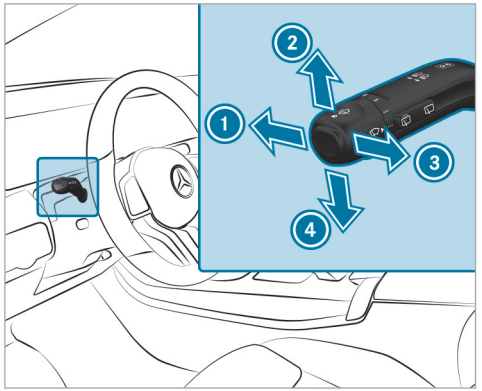
1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Side lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Switches the rear fog light on/off
7 Switches the front fog lamp on/off

F243 0024 13

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

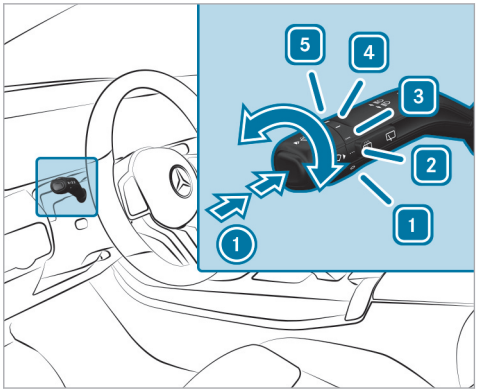
Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

- Turn the light switch to the desired position.



1 Switches on high beam
2 Switches on the turn signal light, right
3 Flashes the headlamps
4 Switches on the turn signal light, left

▶ **To switch off the high beam:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull in the direction of arrow 3.



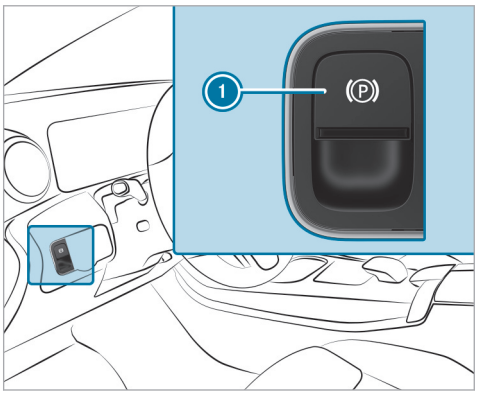
1 Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windshield wiper off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

F243 0024 13

Electric parking brake

Operating the electric parking brake



Applying:

▶ Push handle 1.

Releasing:

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

- Pull handle (1).

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

- **To activate Bluetooth®:**
  - Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  - Select Settings.
  - Select System.
  - Select Wi-Fi & Bluetooth.
  - Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.
- **To search for a mobile phone:**
  - Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  - Select Phone.
  - Select [📱].
  - Select Connect New Device.
- **To authorize a mobile phone via Secure Simple Pairing:**
  - Select a mobile phone.
  - A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 91)
- Important warning notices (→ page 92)
- Suitable vehicle seats for installing a child restraint system (→ page 90)
- Activating/deactivating the seat belt's special seat belt retractor (→ page 98)
- Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 99)
- Attaching Top Tether belt (→ page 101)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 102)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 94)
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 95)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (→ page 104)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (→ page 103)

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Select Navigation.
- Select [🔍] Where to?.

Select the following options for destination entry:

- Enter a POI, an address or a 3 word address (online search) in the input line.

Use the on-board search or online search (if available).

You can find further information about 3 word addresses at: https://+what3words.com.

- PREV. DESTINATIONS

  Select a previous destination or a destination suggestion.

  Previous destinations can be saved under Save as Favorite Save as "Home" or Save as "Work".

- FAVORITES

  Requirement: a previous destination or a destination suggestion has been saved in the favorites.

- POIS

  Select a POI from a category for quick-access, e.g. Gas Station.

  You can configure these categories.

- CONTACTS

  Requirement: a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

  The contact contains a navigable address.

- GEO-COORDINATES
- SAVED ROUTES

  Requirement: a USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system.

  The routes are stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

- REC. DESTINATIONS

  Select external destinations, e.g. received from Mercedes-Benz Apps.

▶ **Alternatively on the map:** select the destination directly on the map after calling up navigation.

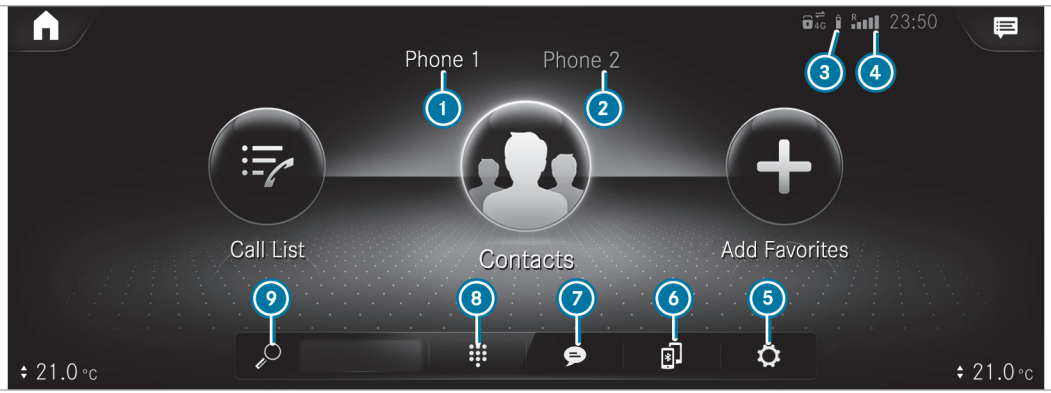
▶ **Alternatively with the Voice Control System:** say "Hi Mercedes" or press the rocker switch up on the steering wheel.
The Voice Control System starts.

▶ If the Voice Control System has been started with "Hi Mercedes", say a complete sentence , e.g. "Please show me the list of previous calls".

▶ If the Voice Control System has been started with the rocker switch on the steering wheel, say a voice command, e.g. Navigate to <Address/POI/contact> or Nearest gas station.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Telephone menu overview

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

The following functions can be used:

- Call lists
- Contacts

- Messages
- Device manager

Using call lists

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list
- Saving an entry as a favorite

Messages

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey or use a template when composing a message.

Device manager

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

Using contacts

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

The following options are available to you via the contacts menu:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

Conducting a call

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

During a call you can activate the following functions:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Transfer to the telephone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Information about navigation



Example: map with menu

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning maneuver. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with Where to? or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the address or POI on-board as the destination or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favorite or be saved as an

address for home and work. If the Allow Destination Suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. You can select contacts or enter the destination on the map and use POIs in the vicinity when doing so. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by sending with NFC or scanning the QR code shown.

The following options are available for route planning:

- Route types

  e.g. ECO, trailer mode
- Route options

  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or avoid areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic gas station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a freeway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. the tail end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving maneuver or at traffic lights.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Parking garages with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio



Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favorites or in station lists.

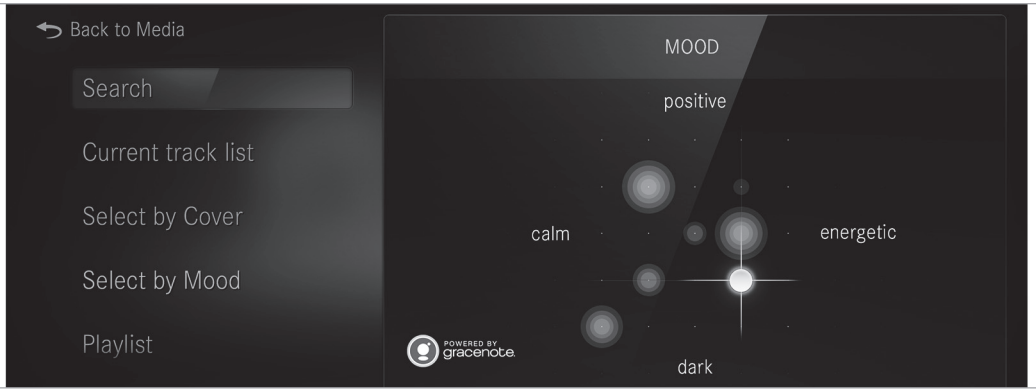
Radio text: this function shows you the station name, track and artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Have accident reports displayed in order to avoid possible danger spots.

Please note that the options offered vary depending on the country and vehicle equipment.

SiriusXM: program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sports events. Define up to eight stations for which you can retrospectively listen to content.

Information on media



Using the Media application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. For example, you can listen to music, look at videos or make individual sound settings with the sound menu.

USB

Using the USB menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®

Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so

you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Sound

The Sound menu contains all the settings to help you achieve an ideal sound experience in your vehicle. From settings for treble, mid-range and bass to automatic volume adjustment for stable volume when changing between media, all these functions are to be found in this menu.

Enhanced search by filtering results

By searching with MyMusic you can show your search results separately according to category.

You can search in the following categories, for example:

- Album
- Genre
- Track
- Mood

  The search for a specific mood, scans through all tracks on your data storage medium and shows you only the results that match your entered mood. You enter your mood directly into the MyMusic search.

The tracks found in a search can be played back as a play list or individual tracks can be selected.

Information on comfort

The Comfort menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

Seat Comfort

In the Seat Comfort menu you can adjust the contours of your seat to meet your needs. You can set the side bolsters and lumbar function independently of each other. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so you can call them up again each time you drive. With the Seat Kinetics function, you can start a program that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

Massage

In the Massage menu you will find the massage programs that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired program you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the program selected. With the High Intensity function you can increase the effect of the massage.

Ambiance light

In the Ambient Lighting menu you can set the color and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Brightness Zones function, the ambiance, accent and nozzle zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

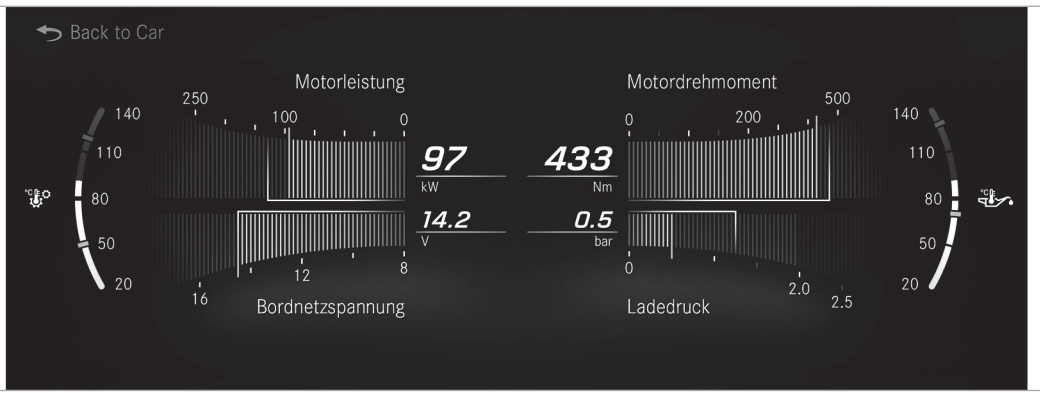
Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info



Using the Info menu you can have important information about your vehicle shown. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Operator's Manual via the Operator's Manual menu item.

Vehicle data

The following data will be shown, for example:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

Engine data

The following data is shown:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- On-board electrical system voltage
- Boost pressure

Consumption data

Depending on your driving style, this display will show your current consumption as well as the average consumption of your vehicle. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me apps

Using the Mercedes me apps menu, various services and online functions are available to you: manage your services from Mercedes me, use the dashcam or use the web browser to surf the Internet.

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

The settings are structured in the following menus:

- Quick Access
- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System
- DYNAMIC SELECT

Quick access menu

The Quick Access menu contains up to twelve functions, depending on vehicle equipment, which can be switched on or off with a single click.

These include the following systems:

- Active Steering Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Interior protection

You can therefore always quickly adjust your vehicle to the current conditions. You can jump directly into this menu using a button on the touchpad and complete the desired settings.

Assistance menu

With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

Vehicle menu

Here you can activate the following functions, for example:

- Automatic folding in of the side mirror when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

Light menu

All the light settings can be made in the Light menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

System menu

All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

You can carry out the following settings, for example:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

DYNAMIC SELECT menu

In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu you can configure your individual drive program. From multiple categories you can select ESP®, steering or suspension, for example, and adjust these to your personal driving style.

At the gas station

Resetting the values in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display

▶ **To reset a selected function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ **To confirm:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

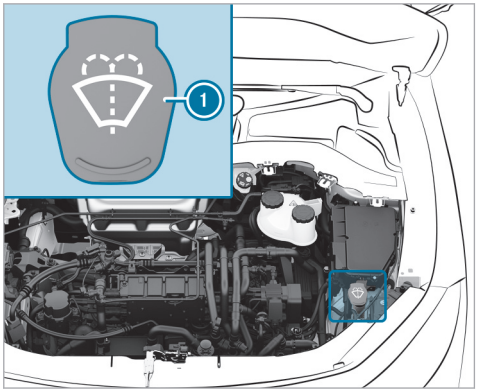
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

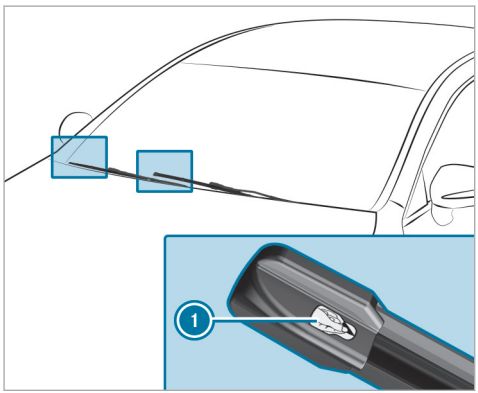
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 181). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

▶ Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



▶ Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P will otherwise be engaged automatically.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 480).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the X symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

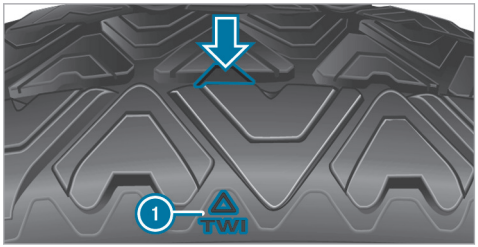
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

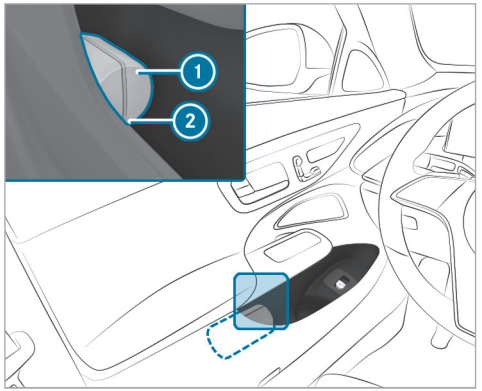
- Check the tire pressure (→ page 509).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires 1/6 in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

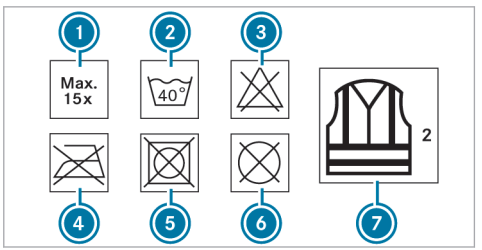
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- ▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- ▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- ▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- ▶ Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

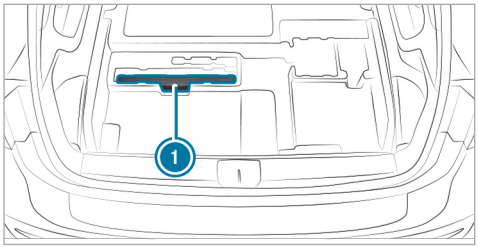
Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

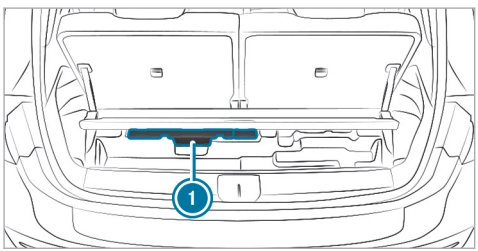
Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



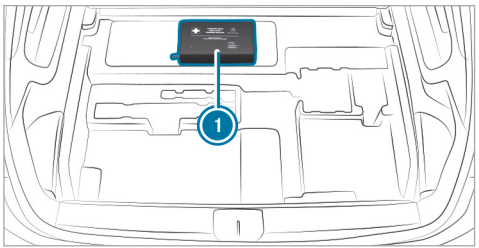
Vehicles with two rows of seats



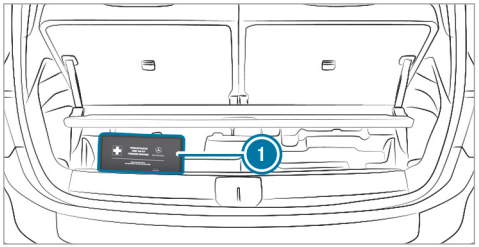
Vehicles with three rows of seats

- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle 1.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

First-aid kit 1 is located under the cargo floor.

Map data update overview

Updating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

The following options are available for the update:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  The update is carried out in the MBUX multimedia system via the built-in communication module.

  You cannot influence the time and duration of the installation. The data for the voice control system is not included in the automatic map update. To do this, use the manual map update. There are no additional costs for the use of the mobile network.

  If the Automatic Online Update system setting is switched off (→ page 366), you receive a message that a map update is available. You can confirm the message and download the map update.

- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data is available to download in the Mercedes me portal. You must download this to a mass storage device, e.g. a USB flash drive, and then connect it to the MBUX multimedia system. The map update is detected automatically. Follow the instructions on the MBUX multimedia system. The update of all countries corresponds to a data volume of more than 40 GB.

Additional requirements for the manual map update:

- The PC is equipped with Microsoft® Windows® 7 or higher.

  or

  The Apple® Mac® is equipped with Mac OS® 10.7 or higher.
- To install the download manager on the PC, you have local administrator rights.
- The PC uses an Internet browser with Java activated.
- The computer has enough free memory space because the data is cached there.
- A USB flash drive or SD card with sufficient free space is available.

  The storage medium is formatted in NTFS or exFAT format.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- At: https://www.mercedes.me

Entering a POI or address

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle has been activated for use of Mercedes me connect and you have accepted the terms and conditions for the service.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🔍 Where to?



On-board search with keyboard

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The federal state or province in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with 5 OK.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Parking
- City, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

- Alternatively, use voice input (8).

Input via handwriting recognition

- Select handwriting recognition (6).
- Write the characters next to or above each other on the touchpad (→ page 353).

Input using the keyboard

- Select keyboard [⠿].

or

- Press the touchpad.

Deleting characters and inserting spaces

- Select (4) to delete the entry.
  The characters are deleted individually.

or

- If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.
  The complete entry is deleted.
- Select (7) to enter spaces.

Switching to upper-case or lower-case letters

- To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters, select (11).

Switching to digits, special characters and symbols

- To switch to digits, special characters and symbols, select (10).
  123 changes to ABC.
  Display (11) changes to #+=.
- To switch to additional special characters, select (11).

Setting the written language

- Select (9) to set the written language.
- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

Changing country

- Select the indicator for federal state or province (1).
- Select the state in (1).
- Enter the country indicator, e.g. CA for Canada.
  The list is filtered.
- Select the country on list (3).
  The destination can be entered.

Changing the state or province

- Select the federal state or the province from list (3).

Accepting a destination

- Select the destination in list (3).
- If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection in the status line with the [⇄] symbol.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or

if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and city. Use the functions described for the on-board search.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 376).

- Enter the destination in the input line. The search results are displayed.
- Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

- Select country indicator ①.
- Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
- Enter the destination in the input line.
- Select the destination in the list.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

- Select 🔍.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Operator's Manual.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 207).

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must

be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.

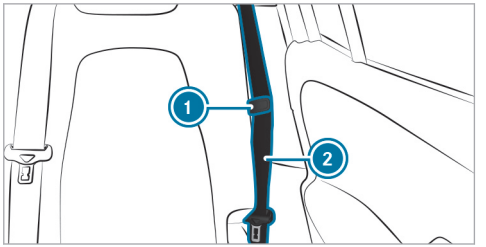
▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

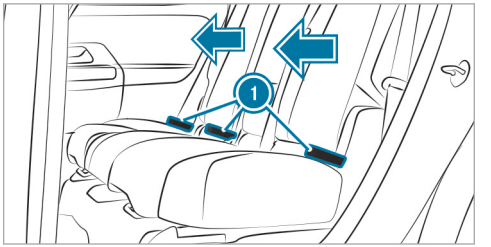
Requirements

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.



▶ Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

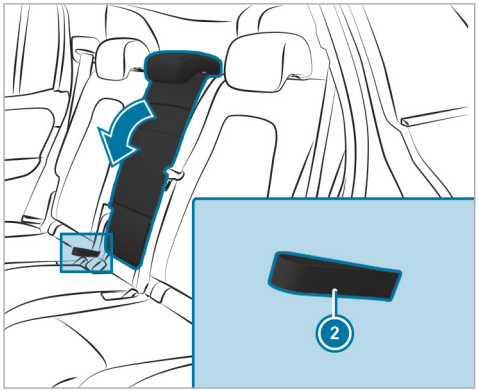
When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the center seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



▶ Move the driver's seat forwards.

▶ If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down as far as possible (→ page 143).

▶ **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops (1).
The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull release loop (2). The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface.

Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

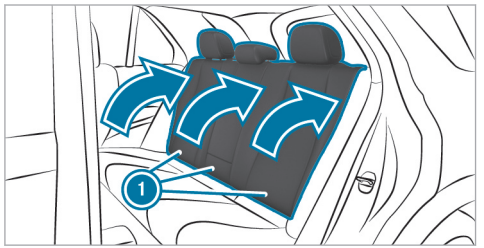
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and center seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (→ page 143).

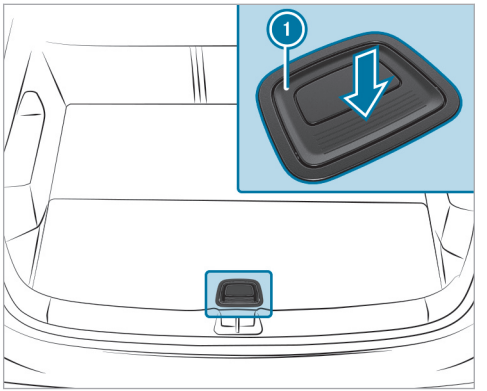
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



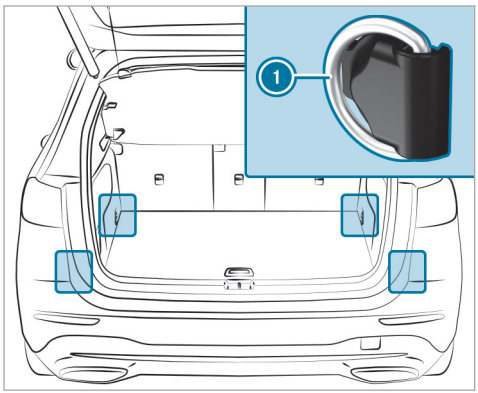
- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).



1 Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of the front stowage compartments

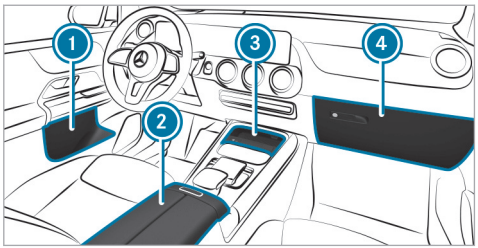
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1 Stowage spaces in the doors
2 Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3 Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
4 Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

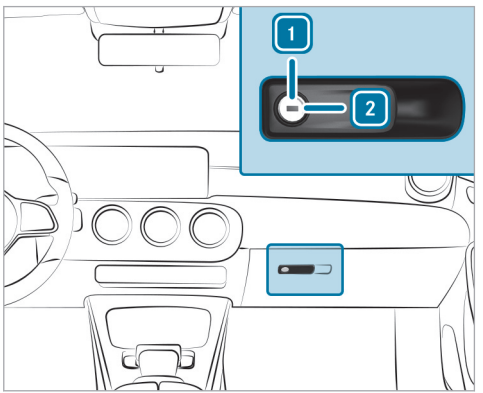
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

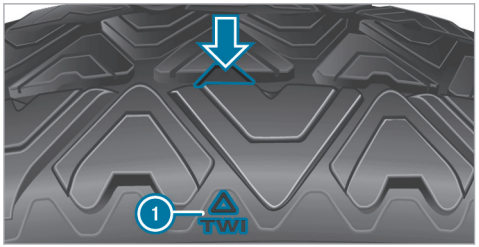
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1⁄6in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 509).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.

▶ Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehi-

cle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.

- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level .

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 245). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 648).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

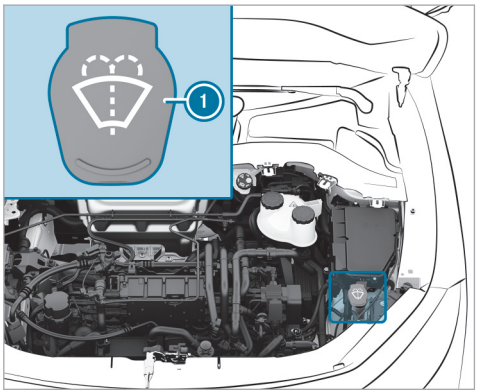
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

▶ Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Add washer fluid.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

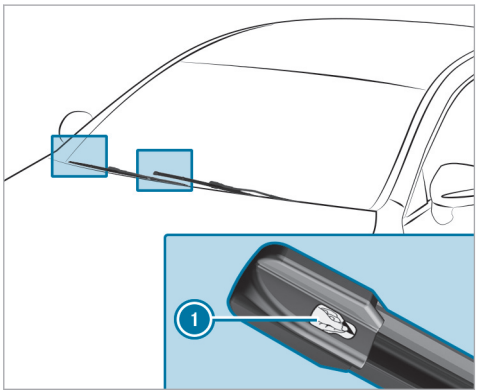
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 181). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



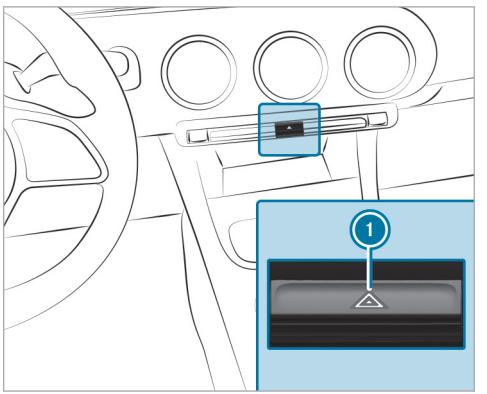
- Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights

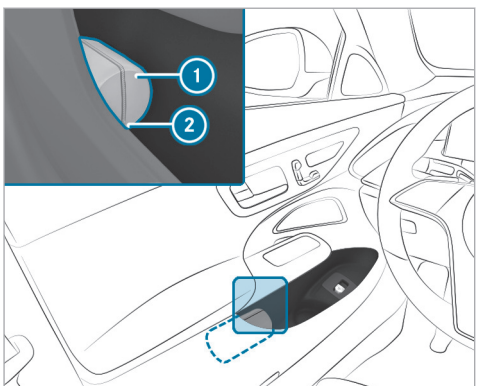


▶ Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

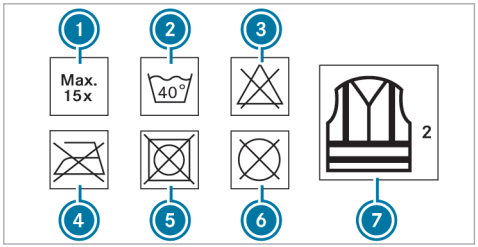
▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).

▶ Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

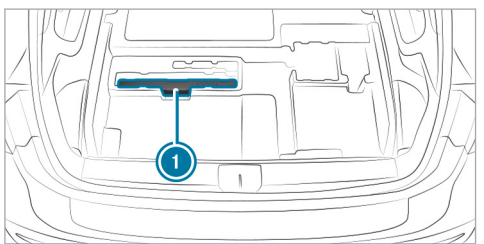
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

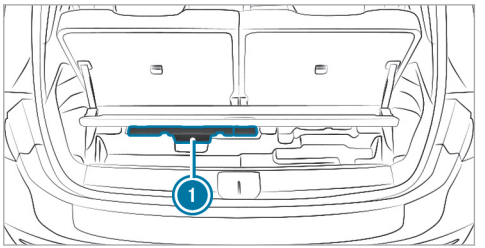
Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



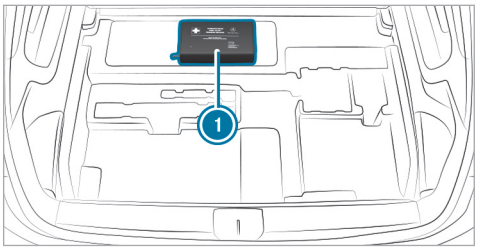
Vehicles with two rows of seats



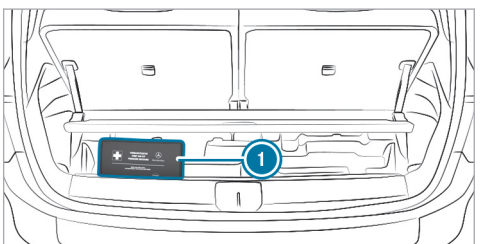
Vehicles with three rows of seats

- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

First-aid kit (1) is located under the cargo floor.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 505).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 505)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 506)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 507)

Notes on flat tire

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel.

Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 489).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 491).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 435).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 530).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 535).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

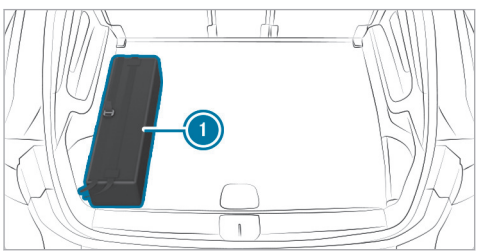
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

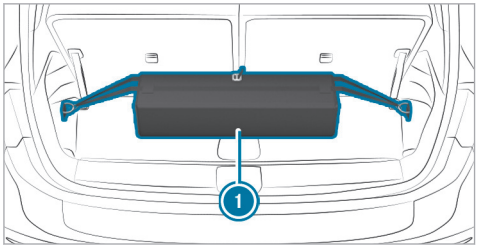
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag (1) in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



Vehicles with two rows of seats



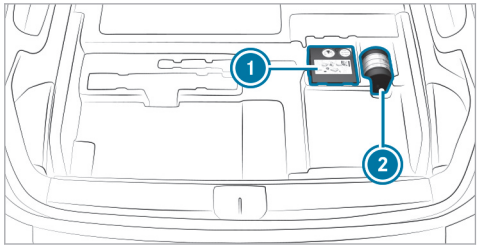
Vehicles with three rows of seats

The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

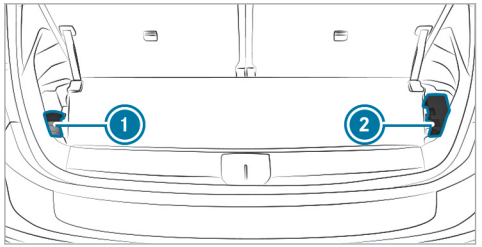
TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



Vehicles with two rows of seats

(1) Tire inflation compressor
(2) Tire sealant bottle



Vehicles with three rows of seats

(1) Tire sealant bottle

(2) Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located elsewhere in the cargo compartment.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 499).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged

- The drive system cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occurs:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the display on the instrument cluster is not working
- If the Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 502).

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.

- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its gross vehicle weight rating must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the gross vehicle weight rating of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 647).

Towing away the vehicle

▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 503).

▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 112).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 128).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 267).

▶ Put the selector lever into position N.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.

▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.

▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because the selector lever will otherwise automatically switch to position P.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 502).

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.

- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

Resetting the climate control settings

▶ Press and hold the AUTO button on the front control panel for four seconds.
The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

Notes about the automatically active rear window wiper

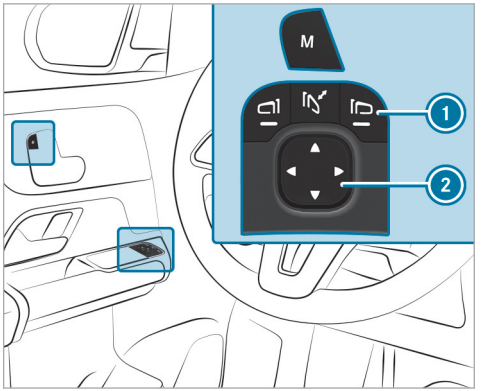
The rear window wiper will automatically be active if the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The front windshield wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged

Storing the parking position for the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 1.

▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

▶ Press the M button.

▶ Confirm immediately using button 2 to store the setting.

ⓘ Ensure not more than three seconds expires between pressing the M button and button 2 . The mirror adjustment will be canceled after three seconds.

Good to know

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you deactivate the SmartKey function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

▶ With the button pressed, immediately press the SmartKey button twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp on the SmartKey will light up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 200).

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

These include, for example:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

The emergency guide is activated in the following situations:

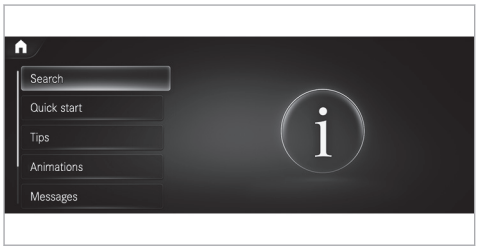
- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

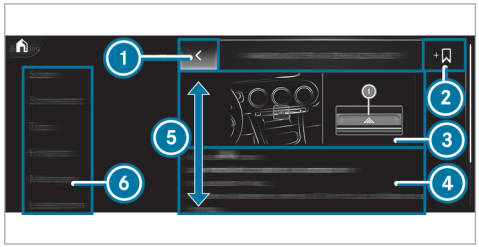
Info Operator's Manual



The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Search: search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- Quick start: here is where you find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages on the Instrument Display.
- Bookmarks: gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

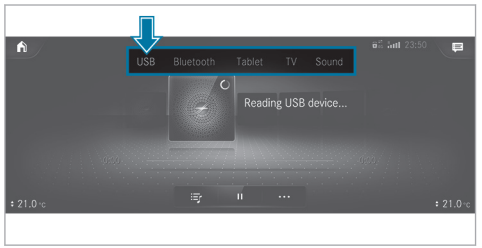


1 Back
2 Adds bookmarks
3 Picture
4 Contents section
5 Directions of movement of contents section
6 Menu

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Direct access: open the required content in the Digital Operator's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



Instrument Display: call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster

Voice Control System: call up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Monitor energy consumption.
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Drive in a way that conserves energy. Pay attention to the ECO display for an economical driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of defective high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors

- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 647) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Mercedes me app

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:



Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the vehicle or individual components due to tampering with the on-board electronics

The vehicle is equipped by the manufacturer with various safety mechanisms that interact with each other.

If the system detects tampering with the on-board electronics due to an unauthorized modification of control units and/or their software/data, this may have the following effects:

- Individual vehicle functions are (temporarily) no longer operational.
- The overall vehicle is (temporarily) no longer operational.

- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop and, if necessary, reset to factory settings.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by driving too fast and by blows to the underbody and chassis parts

The vehicle can be damaged in the following cases in particular:

- The underside of the vehicle makes contact with the ground, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road.
- The vehicle drives too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, a speed bump or a pothole.
- A heavy object hits the underbody or chassis components.

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tires and parts of the high-voltage battery could be damaged even if this is not visible. Components that have been damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly or, in the event of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired during the rest of the journey, stop immediately paying attention to the traffic situation and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

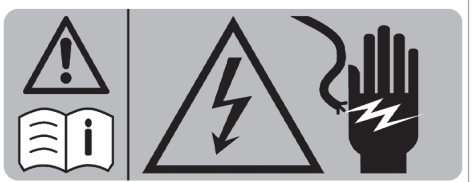
The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

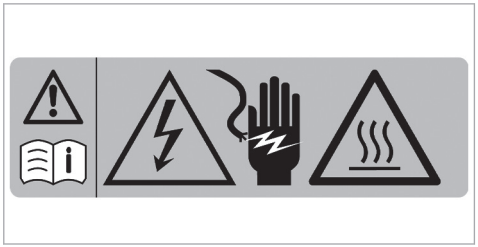
- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a

qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Example

Vehicles with electric motors generate significantly less noise when stationary and while driving than vehicles with internal-combustion engines.

Therefore the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced noise when stationary and while driving.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective equipment is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger compartment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Notes on assembling the license plate on the front license plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.



USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that

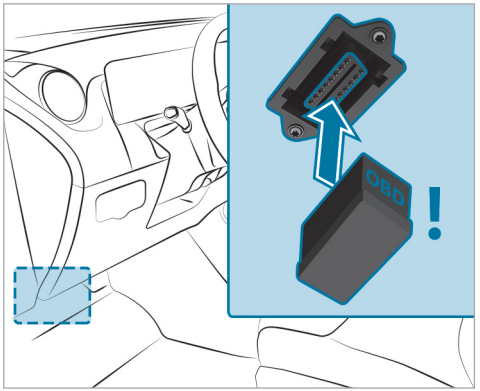
there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Sport Utility Vehicle

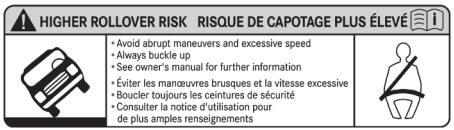
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

▶ Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



USA



Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- The power supply equipment

  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- Vehicle components carrying live voltage

  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for

your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is installed with electronic control units. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving (e.g. driver assistance systems), while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

In the following, you will find general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver (e.g. the license plate number).

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, under certain conditions, become personal. Depending on what vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about e.g. your driving behavior, location, route or use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to read out data from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information can be read from the air bag control unit that can help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information on the vehicle condition, component stress, main-

tenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data is stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- Condition of charge of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. It can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops and manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). The same applies to warranty cases and quality assurance measures.

The data is usually read out via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data that is read out documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, in particular information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, is transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset during repair or service work or, at your request, by a service company.

Comfort and infotainment functions

You can save comfort settings and customizations in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Personalized settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered

- Data about using Internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or is stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle takes place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information are also sent to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). No additional interaction – in particular active access to vehicle data – takes place between the smartphone and vehicle. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with

the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 75).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 76).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 78).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 77).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 78).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 90)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 241)
- Stowage areas (→ page 152)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Operator's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 90).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that the sitting posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Note that negligence when adjusting your sitting posture and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 75).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 129).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 129).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 76).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and sitting position (⟶ page 75).

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

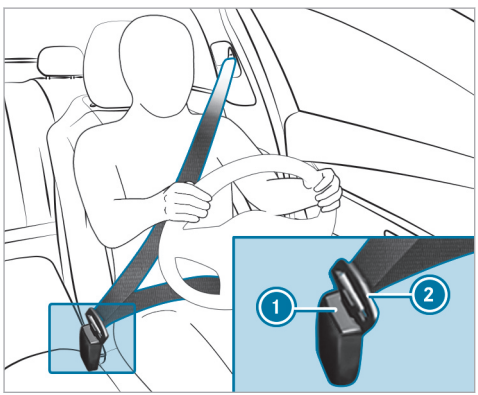
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 90)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 152).

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 98).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to malfunctions of the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged component parts of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 90)

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

- Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 90).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 94).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 75).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 76).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 78).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 94).



Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 75).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- When backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- Whilst driving

  or

- When entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 83).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt Adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 83)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 53)
- switching off the drive system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the multimedia system display (→ page 53)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 75).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 76).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 78).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (⟶ page 77).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 78).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 89).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 84).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 84).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 75).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 75).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 89) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front

passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 78).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 89).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immedi-

ately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

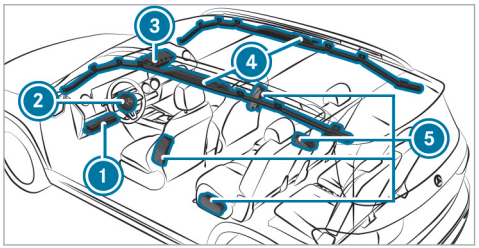
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



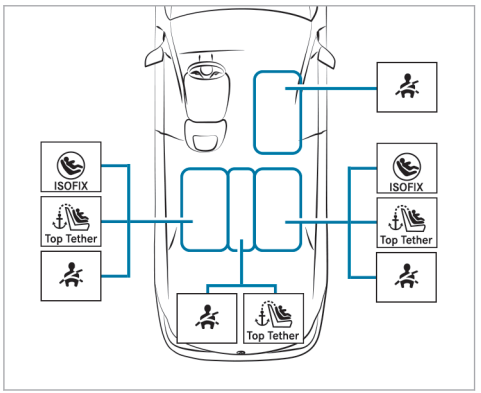
1. Knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Window air bag
5. Side air bag

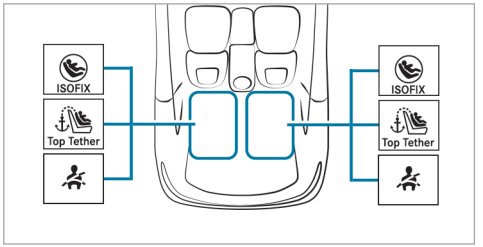
The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 84).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle





Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 92).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Second row of seats – preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 101).

Second row of seats – alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 102)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 101).

Third row of seats, preferred securing system:

ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 101).

Third row of seats – alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 102)

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 101).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 102)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 78).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic air bag shutoff

Center rear seat (second row of seats only)

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 102)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 101).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system

- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 99).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height at which they can wear a three-point seat belt properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 99).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 102).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 97).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 78).

- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 94).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (⟶ page 78).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up.

The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 78). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the front-passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 101).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 94).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

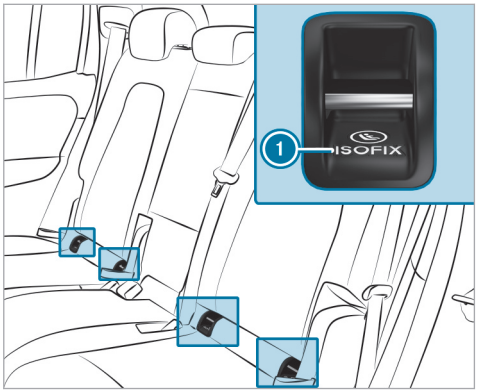
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is correctly engaged in both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

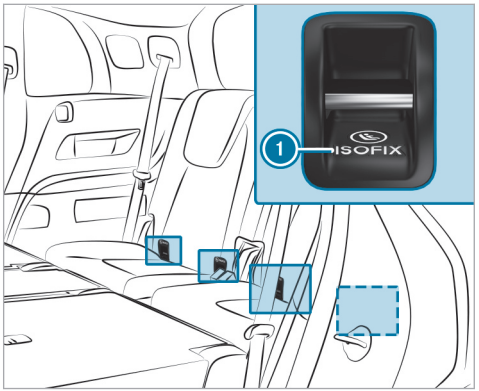
▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

Rear bench seat (second row of seats):



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (1).

Vehicles with a third row of seats:



▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings (1).

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.

The Top Tether anchorages for the second row of seats are located on the rear side of the seat backrest. For the third row of seats, use the Top Tether anchorage on the rear side of the seat backrest.

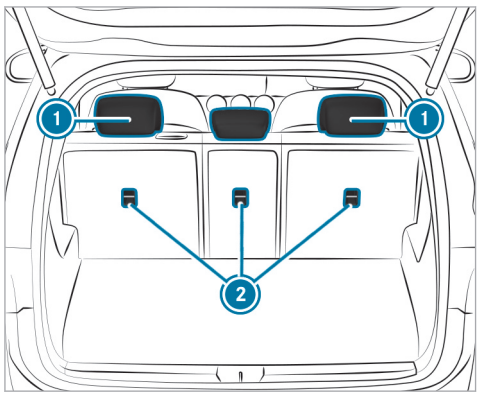
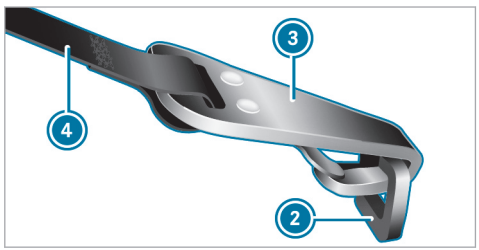


Image of second row of seats

- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 143).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 3 into Top Tether anchorage 2 without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

F243 0024 13

- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (→ page 143). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

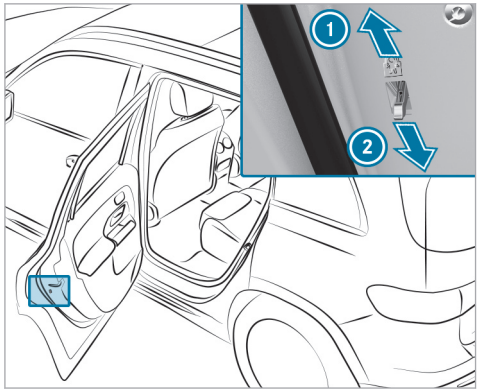
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

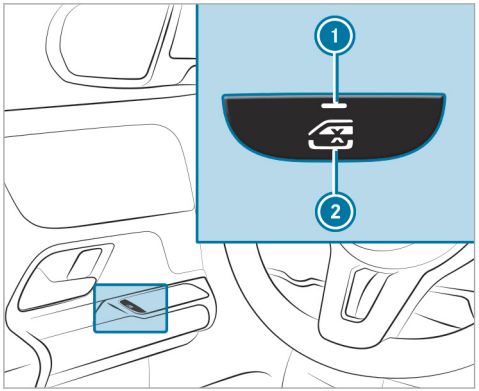
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and rear side windows.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

  The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:
  - Indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - Indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

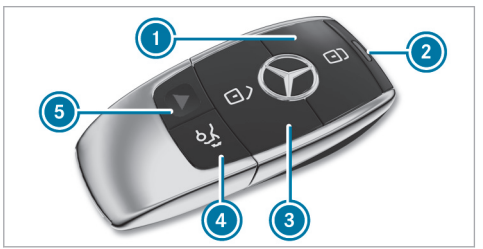
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Locks
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocks
4 Opens/closes the tailgate
5 Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up when the [ ] or [ ] button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 108).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Socket flap
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

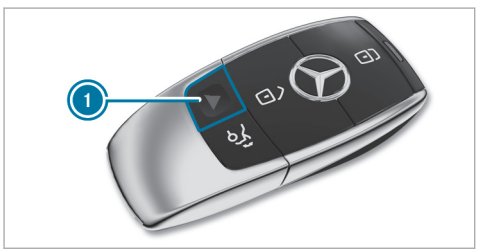
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the 🔓 and 🔒 buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the 🔓 button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the socket flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you deactivate the SmartKey function, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available. You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the 🔒 button on the SmartKey.

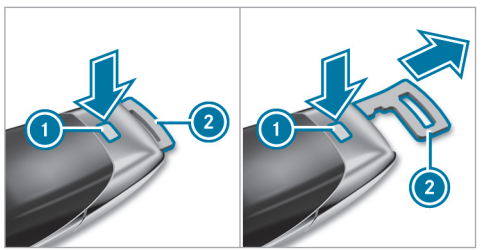
▶ With the 🔒 button pressed, immediately press the 🔓 SmartKey button twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp on the SmartKey will light up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 200).

Removing/inserting the mechanical key

Removing the mechanical key

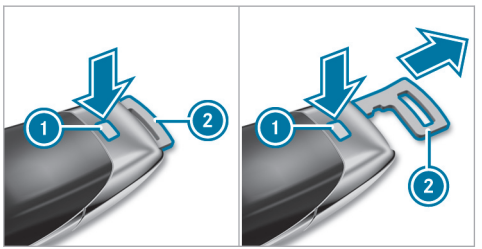


▶ Press release button ①.
Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.

▶ Pull out mechanical key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



▶ Press release button ①.

▶ Insert mechanical key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

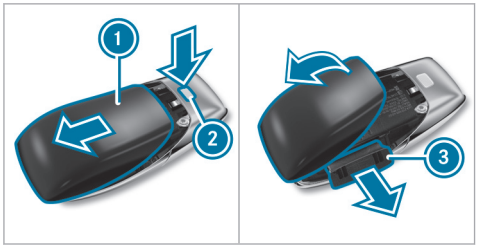
▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 108).



▶ Press release knob 2 down fully and slide cover 1 in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Fold out cover 1 in the direction of the arrow and remove.

▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

▶ Push in battery compartment 3.

▶ Re-attach cover 1 and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 106).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 108).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 113).

▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

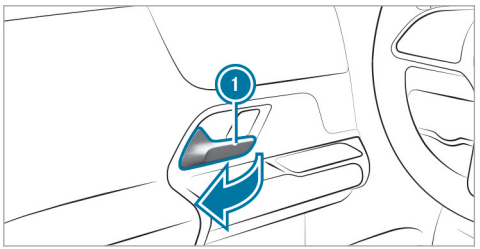
You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

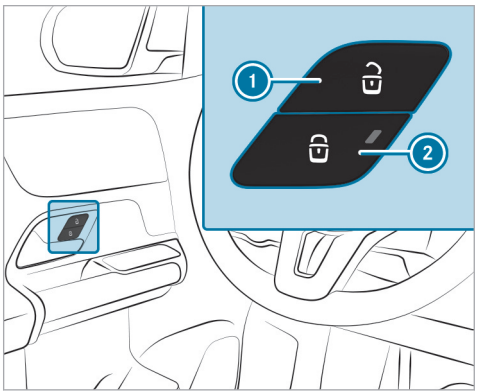


▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (1).

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press (1) button.

▶ **To lock:** press button (2).
The red indicator lamp on button (2) lights up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

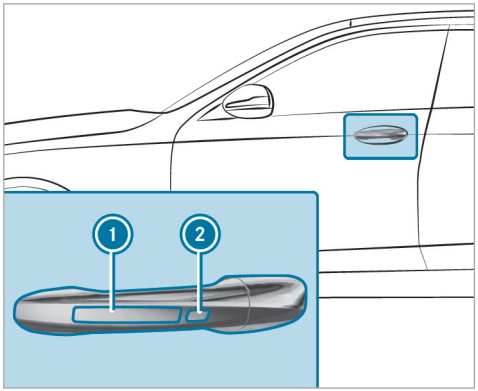
▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 25)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 480)



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 2 until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 121).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 53).
▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 106).
▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 108).
▶ Use the replacement SmartKey.
▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 113).
▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

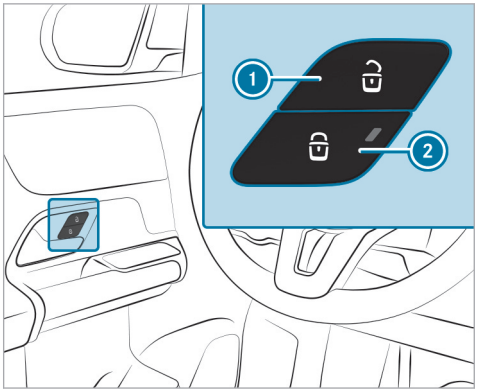
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



▶ **To activate:** press and hold button 2 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button 1 for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button 2 lights up once the vehicle is locked.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

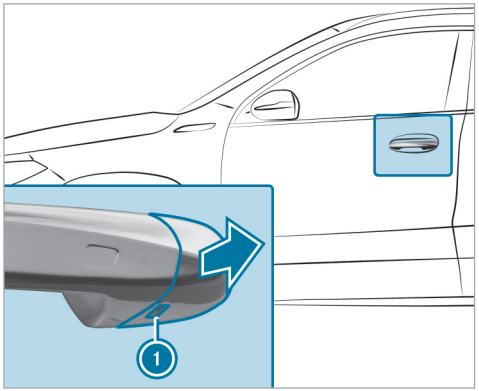
- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key

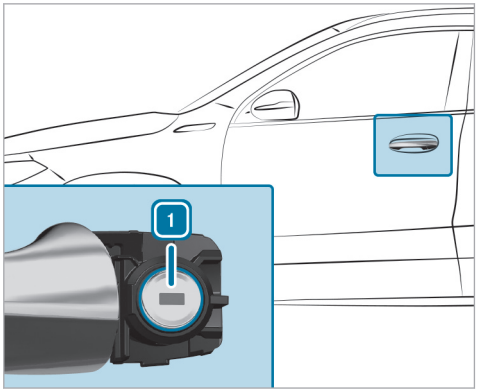
Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the mechanical key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

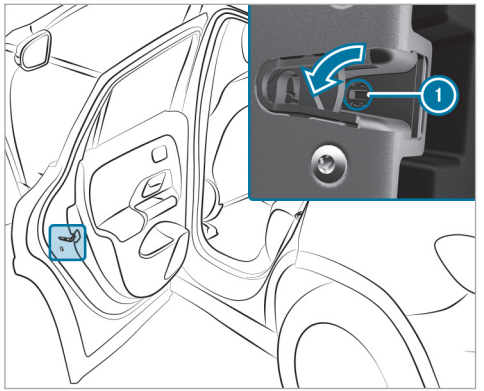


- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 108).
- Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the mechanical key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Cargo compartment

Opening the tailgate

! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- Press the top of the Mercedes star.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 117).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.

- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey recognition. If a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- Before locking, ensure that at least one SmartKey belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

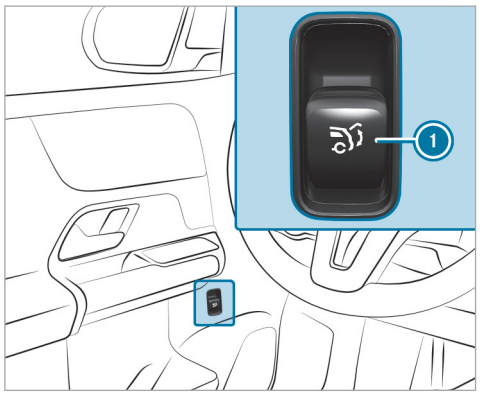
- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

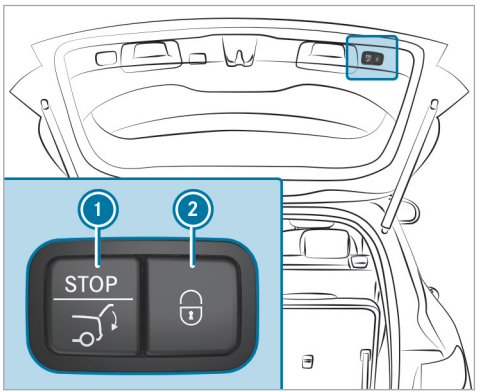
- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push remote operating switch 1 until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press closing button 1 on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button 2 on the tailgate. If a SmartKey is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 117).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- Towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 114) and closing (→ page 115) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

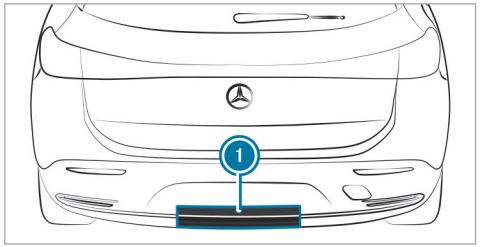
or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your footing is firm. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not touch the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. a charging cable or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarps or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 53) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

Complete opening of the tailgate after automatic stop

▶ Press the top of the Mercedes star again.

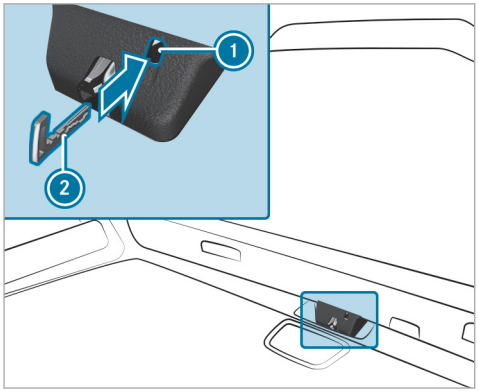
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 108).
- Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.
  The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

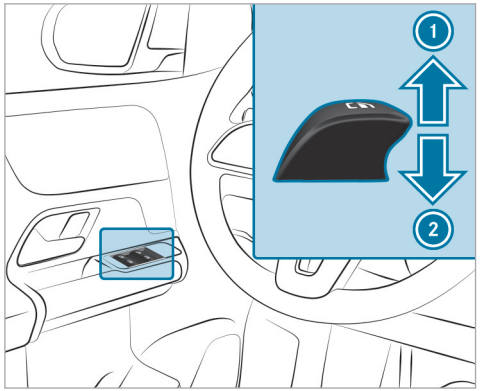
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [ ] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [ ] button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the [ ] button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [ ] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [ ] button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the [ ] button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 111).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 106).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 108).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

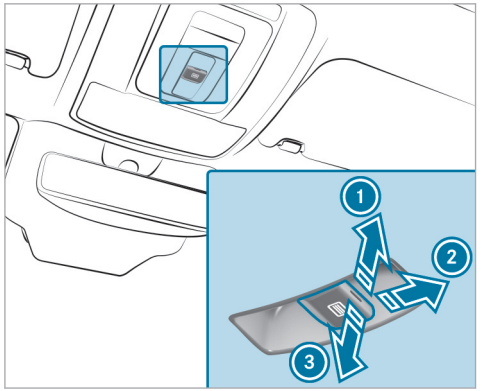
- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



1 Raise
2 Open
3 Close/lower

Use the button to operate the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the automatic raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open

again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

ⓘ By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

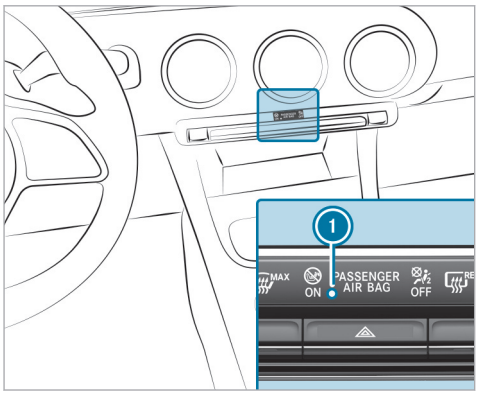
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the tailgate is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 128)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 127)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 200)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the burglar alarm system is automatically deactivated in favor of the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 200)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The tow-away alarm is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] or [🚨] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 200)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 240).

Activating/deactivating the tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick Access

▶ Activate or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

The tow-away alarm is activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle submenu in the Settings main menu to activate or deactivate the tow-away alarm.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [🔓] or [🔓] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 200)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick Access

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior Motion Sensor.

Interior protection is activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle menu under Settings to activate or deactivate interior protection.

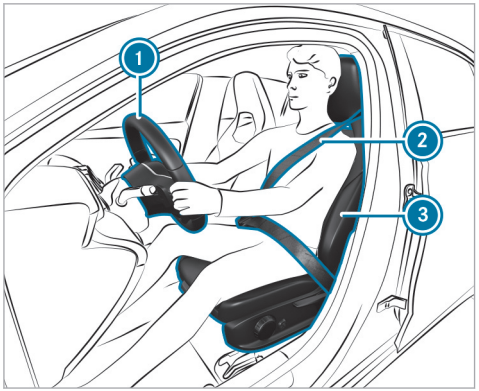
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 76).

Notes on the height limit on the third row of seats



WARNING Risk of injury if height limit on the third row is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible body size for the seats in the third row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of the relevant height must not use the seats on the third row.

- Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The seats on the third row are approved only for people up to 64.9 in (1.65 m) in height. Observe the information regarding height on the information label.

Notes on grab handles

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

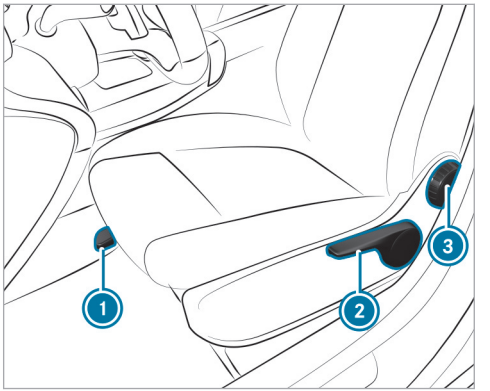
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

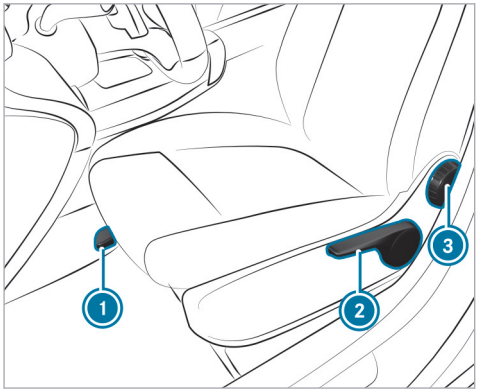
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (1) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (2) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

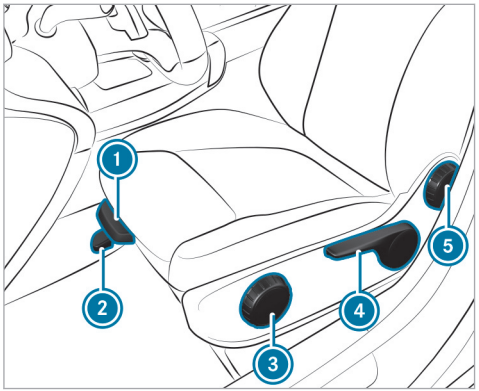
- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

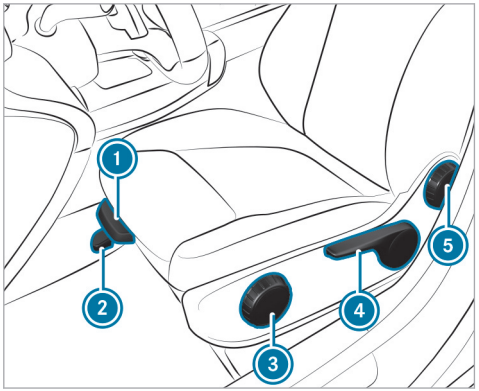
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- Lift lever (2) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



- **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever (1) and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel (3) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever (4) until the desired position has been reached.

F243 0024 13

- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel (5) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

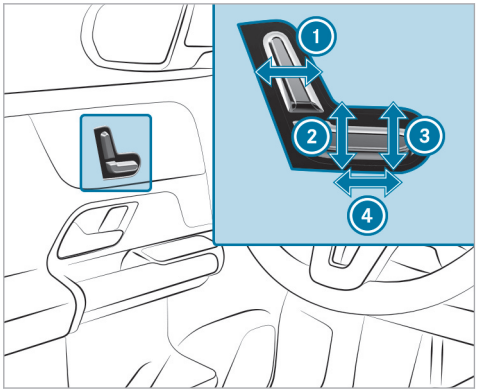
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

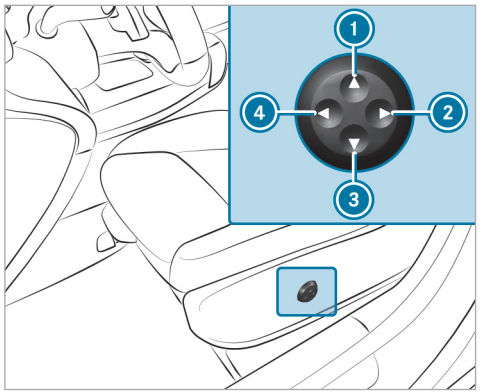
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 150).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

► Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting rear seats mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Adjust the rear seats before starting the drive system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

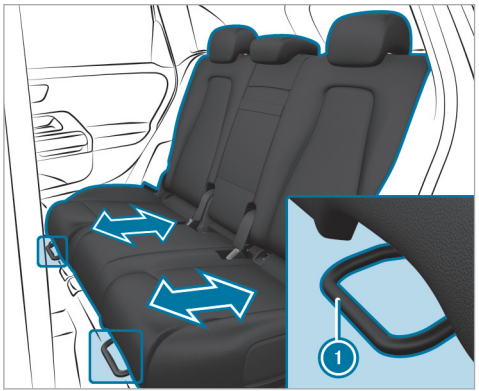
NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting in a longitudinal direction the rear seats and/or objects may be damaged.

- Store such objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the center part independently of each other. This allows you to make the footwell larger in either the second or third row of seats.



- Lift release handle (1) and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1).
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the rear seat backrests mechanically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfill its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

- ▶ If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- ▶ Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.

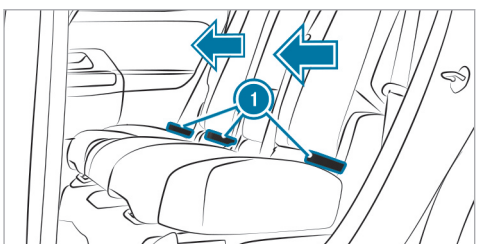
Adjusting the seat backrest

You can fold the seat backrests on the second row of seats forwards for the following situations:

- For easier access to the cargo compartment
- Vehicles with a third row of seats: for getting in or out

You can set the seat backrest to different angles.

If you no longer require the seat backrest to be folded down for loading or for getting in and out, fold it back into place.



▶ Hold the seat backrest in place with your hand or back.

▶ Gently pull one of release loops ① and fold the seat backrest forwards or backwards.

▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Folding the seat backrest forwards to enter the vehicle (vehicles with a third row of seats)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when folding the seat backrest on the second row of seats forwards

If the handle for the seat backrest on the second row of seats is pulled from the third row of seats, the seat backrest on the second row of seats will fold forwards and will not engage. People in the sweep of this seat backrest can become trapped.

▶ When getting out of the third row of seats, do not hold the seat backrest on the second row of seats.

Vehicles with EASY-ENTRY function: if a seat on the second row of seats is located in the EASY-ENTRY area, this will be shown on the driver's display.

▶ If necessary, fold the seats on the third row into position (→ page 160).



▶ Pull handle ①.
The seat backrest will fold forwards.

NOTE Damage to the seat backrest handle caused by pulling

The handle can be damaged if it is used to pull the seat forwards.

- Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest.

- Move the seat forwards by the seat backrest. Hold the seat firmly in place while doing so.

Folding the seat backrest back to the upright position (vehicles with third row of seats)

- Swivel seat backrest back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- Slide the seat backwards. The seat will stop in the front position.
- Move the seat into the desired position (→ page 138).
- If necessary, fold in the seats on the third row (→ page 158).

ⓘ To increase the size of the cargo compartment, you can move the seat backrests into the trunk floor position (→ page 35).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

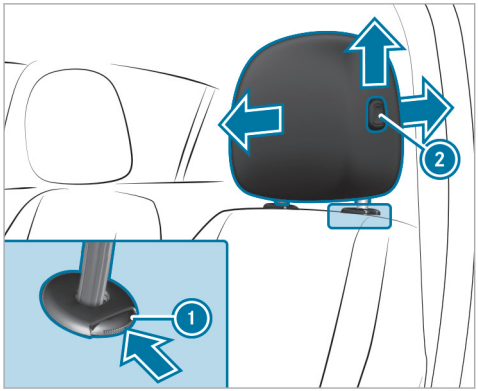
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move the driver's head restraint forwards:** press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move the driver's head restraint backwards:** press release knob (2) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

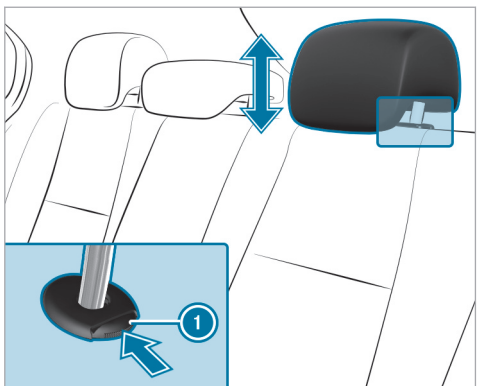
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

- **If the center seat on the second row of seats is not occupied:** press the head restraint down all the way.

Vehicles with a third row of seats

The head restraints on the third row of seats have a usage position and a non-usage position. The usage position is the extended, top position in which the head restraint engages; the non-usage position is the bottom, retracted position of the head restraint. If the seats on the third row of seats are being used, the head restraint must be in the top, engaged usage position.

When choosing a seat, bear in mind the limited space available. With the seat in the correct, upright position, your head should not touch the headliner.

- **If the third row of seats is occupied:** move the head restraints to the very top and have them engage there.
- **If the third row of seats is not occupied:** move the head restraints to the very bottom.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

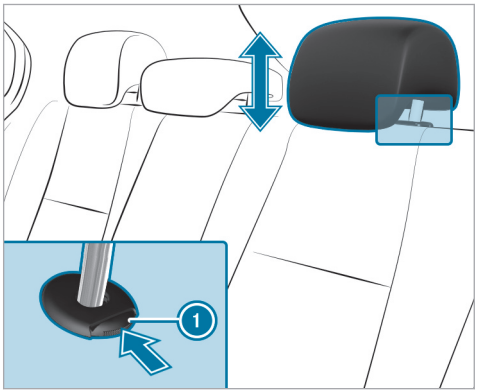
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

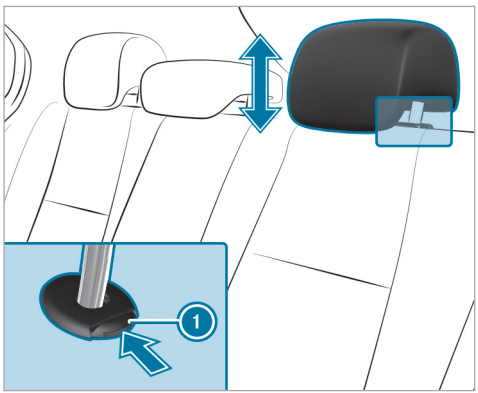
Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 35).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.

- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing



- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat Comfort

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Select the settings ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side Bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions for the desired seat.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select Wave Massage or Pulsating Massage.
- Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High Intensity on or off .

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat Comfort

- Select ↩ for the desired seat.
- Confirm the prompt.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

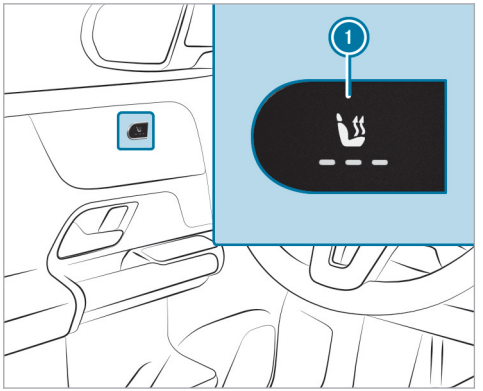
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

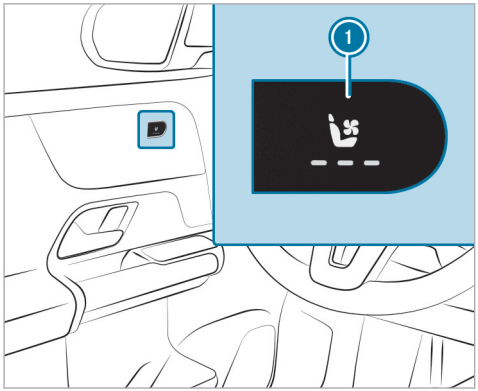
The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

ⓘ In the ECO drive program, the seat heating can switch on automatically at a low heating level to support the function of the air conditioning system . The indicator lamps will not light up.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

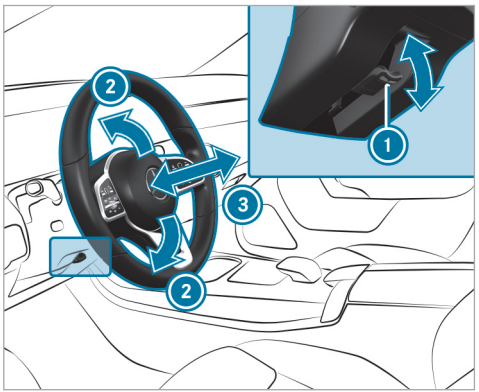
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

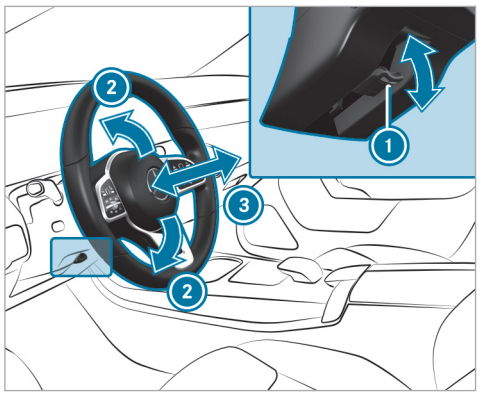
Unlocking



▶ Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking



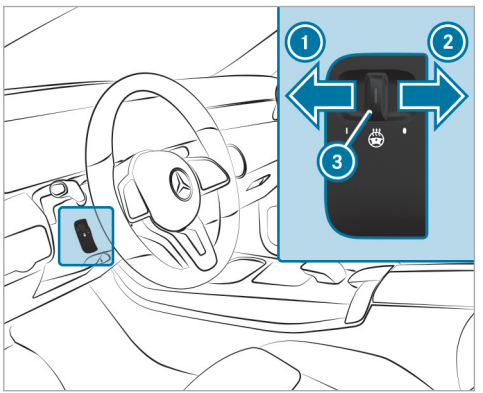
- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on and off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- **To switch on:** push the switch into position (1).
  If indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- **To switch off:** push the switch into position (2).

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch. The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the seat backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range. The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Automatic Seat Adjustment ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one

has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

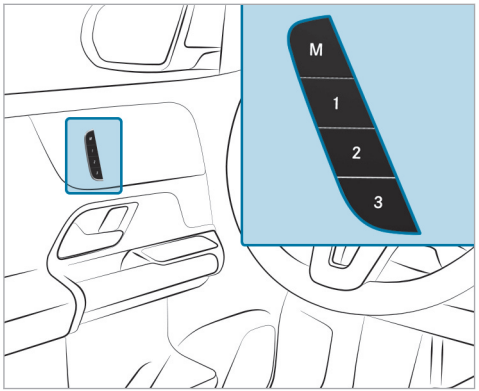
⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

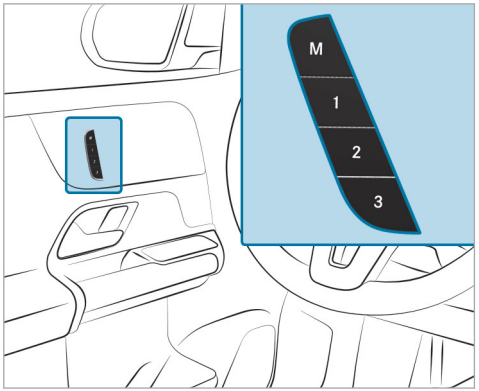
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

Storing



- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.



- **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 89).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff: objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the

notes on the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 80).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cargo floor caused by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load

The cargo floor may be damaged by an unevenly distributed load or an abrupt application of load .

- ▶ Distribute the load evenly.
- ▶ Drive carefully when the vehicle is fully laden. Avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material malfunctions. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (with the load and including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.

- Always use the partitioning net when transporting objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the load evenly.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 207).

ⓘ For more information on storage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments

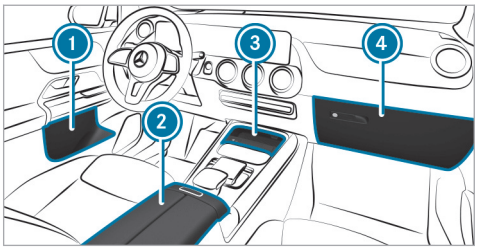
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
3. Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port
4. Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box

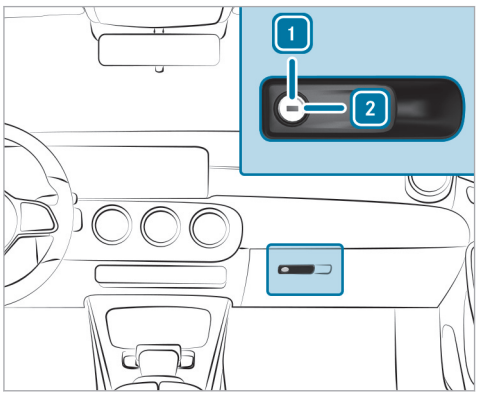
WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

WARNING Risk of injury due to seat backrests folded forwards

If the seat backrest of the rear seat is folded forwards, persons in the third row of seats may hit parts of the seat mechanism, especially in the event of an accident, braking maneuver or abrupt change of direction.

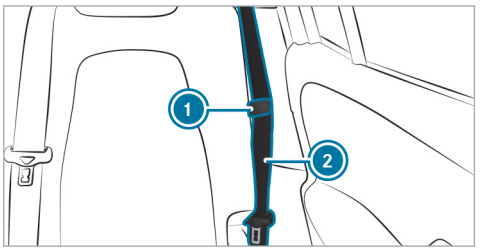
- If there is a person in the third row of seats, the rear seat in front of them must be folded back to the driving position before the journey begins.
- Persons in the third row of seats should not rest their legs on a seat backrest that has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

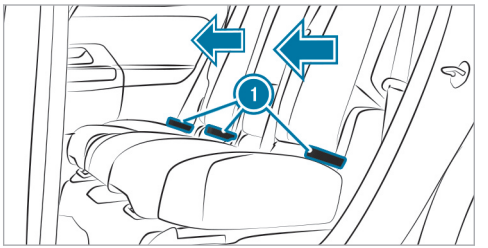
Requirements

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the rear bench seat is clear.
- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

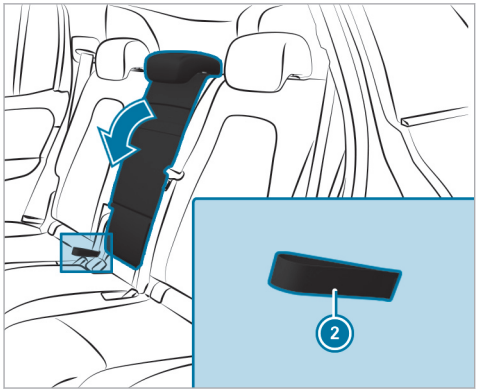


- Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

When the left-hand seat backrest is folded forwards, the center seat backrest will also be folded forwards.



- Move the driver's seat forwards.
- If necessary, release the head restraints for the seat backrest and push them down as far as possible (→ page 143).
- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull one of release loops (1).
  The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.



▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull release loop (2). The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface.

Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

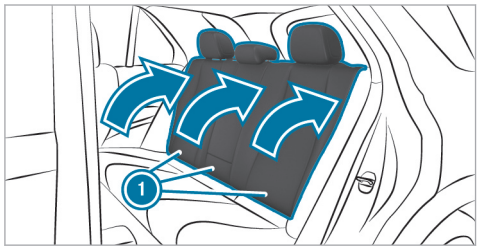
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the left and center seat backrests have been folded forwards together, fold the left seat backrest back first.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- ▶ Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages. The seat backrest will remain in the cargo position.
- ▶ After the seat backrest has been folded back, check the position of the head restraint and set it to the correct position (→ page 143).

Folding the seat backrest on the third row of seats forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, especially:

- Before passengers travel on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature.
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

You can fold the backrests of the second row of seats forwards to get in or out.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the

event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

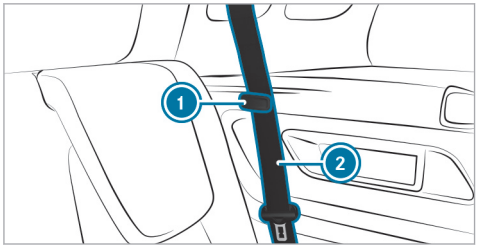
People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat is folded is clear.
- The area under the third row of seats is clear.
- The cup holders in the third row of seats are empty.
- The cargo compartment cover has been removed.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.



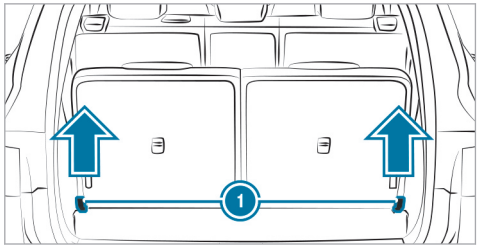
▶ Trap the seat belt strap on seat belt (2) in seat belt strap holder (1).

! **NOTE** Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.

The release loops are located in the cargo compartment to the side of the bottom part of the seat backrests.



Release loops on the rear sides

- ▶ Move the second row of seats forwards and move the seat backrests into the cargo position (→ page 161).
- ▶ Release the head restraints on the third row of seats and push them down (→ page 143).
- ▶ Pull one of red release loops (1). The seat backrest will automatically fold forwards.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest down until it engages.

ⓘ When the seat backrests on the second and third rows of seats are folded forwards, you can push the rear bench seat on the second row of seats back. This will then provide a continuous cargo compartment surface. Ensure that the area between the rows of seats is clear.

Folding back the seat backrest on the third row of seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

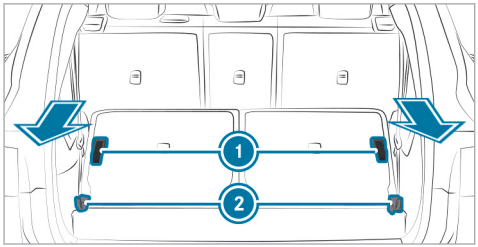
Requirements:

- The seats and the seat backrests on the second row of seats have been moved forwards sufficiently.

! NOTE Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- ▶ Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



Loops on the rear sides

- Briefly pull one of red release loops (2).
- **To fold the left or right seat backrest back:** pull one of black release loops (1).

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

WARNING Risk of an accident because the rear bench seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat and seat backrest can be folded forward, even when the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result of this, the vehicle occupant is pressed more strongly against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

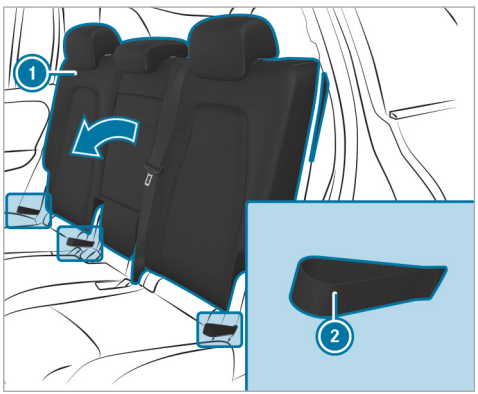
- Before commencing each journey, make sure that the rear bench seat and seat backrest are engaged.

For vehicles with longitudinally adjustable rear seats, you can also adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

NOTE Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear passenger compartment may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

- Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



- ▶ Pull one of release loops (2) forwards. (1) The corresponding seat backrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest (1) to the desired angle.
- ▶ Let go of the release loop (2).

Cargo compartment cover

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

Vehicles with a third seat row: when the third seat row is in use, the cargo compartment cover on the seat backrests on the second seat row is removed.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

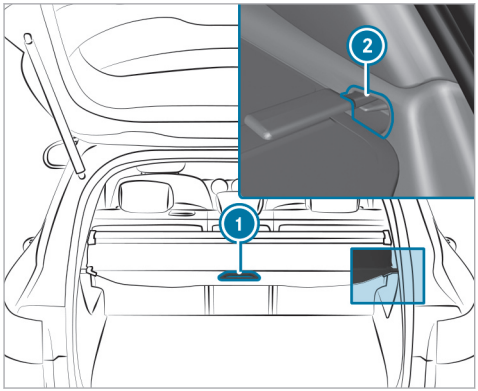
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.



▶ **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and hook it into holders (2) on the left and right.

Retracting

▶ Release the cargo compartment cover from holders (2) on the left and right.

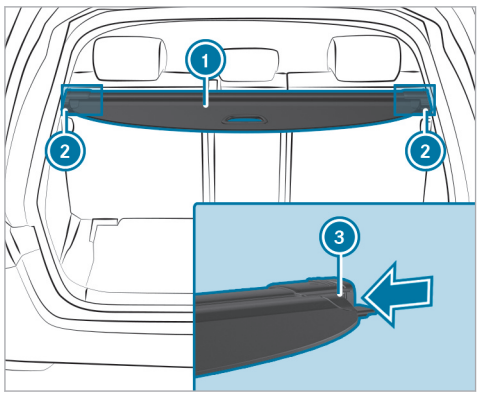
▶ Guide the cargo compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is rolled up.

Removing the cargo compartment cover

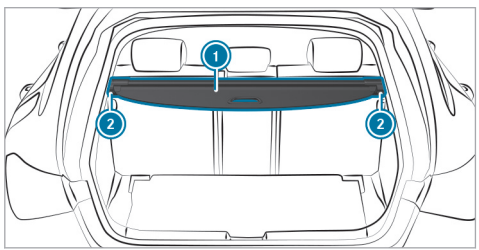


▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right- and left-hand side in the direction of the arrow using the handle on lower edge (3).

▶ Push cargo compartment cover (1) into anchorage (2) on the opposite side.

▶ Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

Installing the cargo compartment cover

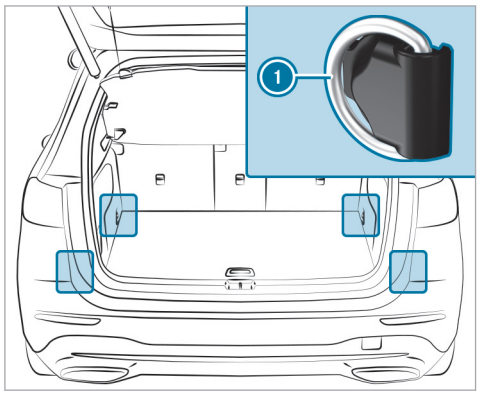


▶ Place cargo compartment cover (1) in anchorage (2) on the right- or left-hand side.

▶ Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into the other anchorage (2).

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).



1 Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

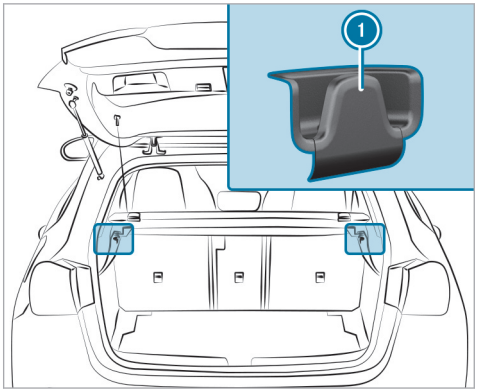
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).

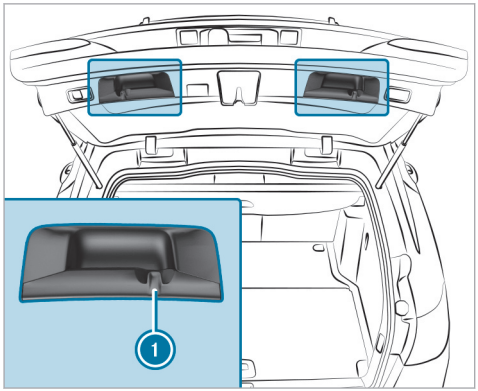
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.



1 Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).



(1) Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

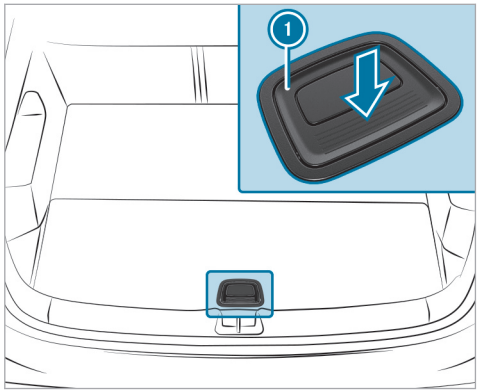
Opening or closing the stowage space under the cargo floor

WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive with the cargo compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

Opening



- Pull handle (1) upwards.
- Lift the cargo floor up using handle (1).

Closing

- Fold the cargo floor down and then press handle (1) down until it engages.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section in the printed Operator's Manual.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 152).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs E and C. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 207).

- Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

Installing the cup holder in or removing it from the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

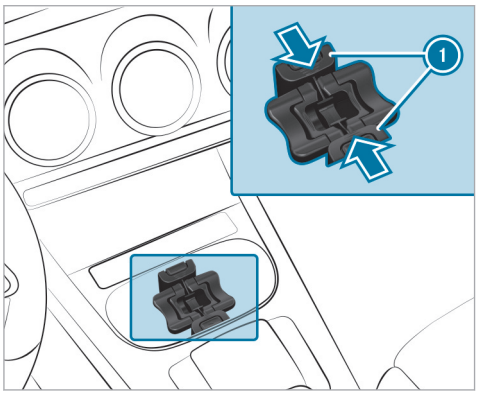
The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following cup holders will be available:

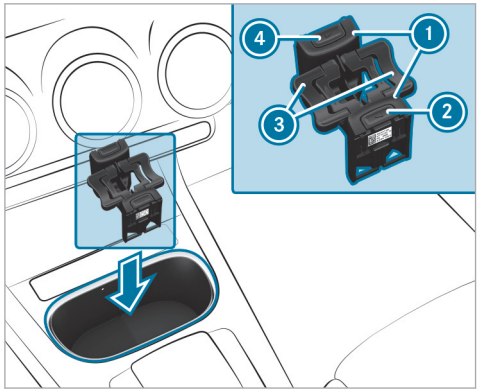
- In the front stowage compartment of the center console
- In the armrests of the rear seats
- Between the seats on the third row of seats



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To remove:** slide snap-in brackets (1) of the cup holder inwards until they are unlocked.
- Pull the cup holder up and out of the stowage compartment.

ⓘ The cup holder and the rubber mat beneath it can be removed for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water.



Cup holder in the stowage compartment without cover

- **To install:** if necessary, open the stowage compartment cover and insert the cup holder, as shown, into the stowage compartment with the label facing the vehicle interior.
- Slide the cup holder onto the bars in the stowage compartment.
- Slide snap-in brackets (1) outwards until they engage.
- Press button (2) and/or (4). Wings (3) will fold upwards.

ⓘ The cup holder wings can be folded downwards and locked. The cup holder's holding function will then not be available.

Opening or closing the cup holders in the rear armrest

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

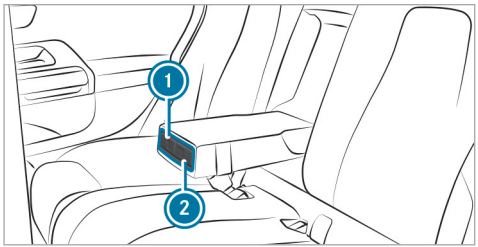
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

ⓘ Depending on its equipment, your vehicle will have a rear armrest with a cup holder.



- **To open:** press cup holder 1 or 2. Cup holder 1 or 2 will extend automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder 1 or 2 back until it engages.

Sockets

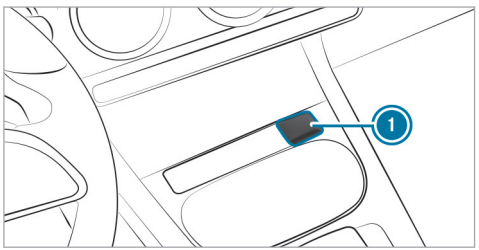
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the cargo compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

- Fold up socket cap 1.
- Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

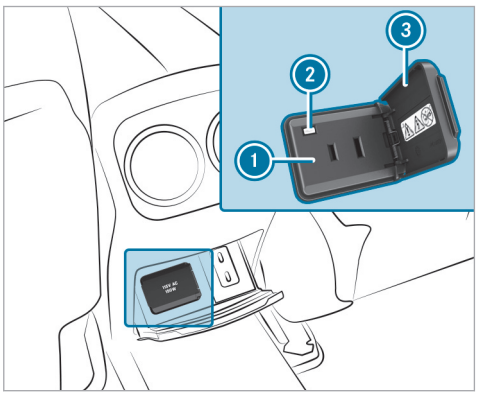
▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (1.3 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



▶ Open socket flap (3).

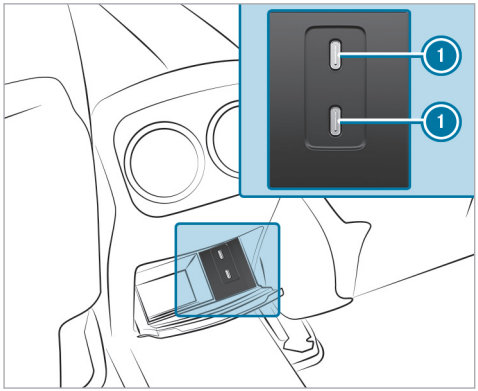
▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Overview of USB ports

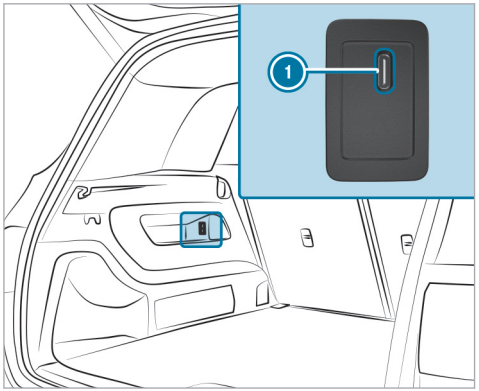
Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest (⟶ page 39)
- In the front center console next to the mobile phone stowage compartment
- In the rear center console
- Vehicles with three seat rows: in the side stowage compartment of the cargo compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.



Example: USB ports in the rear center console



USB ports in the cargo compartment of vehicles with three seat rows

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Observe the following notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

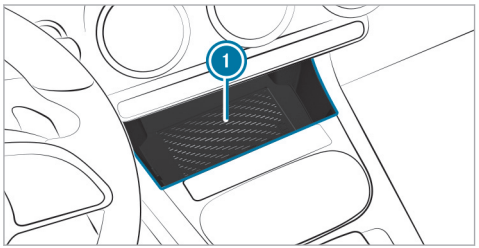
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



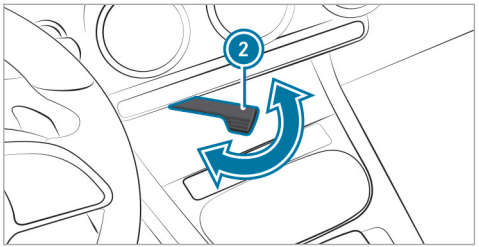
- Place the mobile phone as close to the center of the marked surface on mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
  When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- **To secure the mobile phone:** swing lever (2) out.

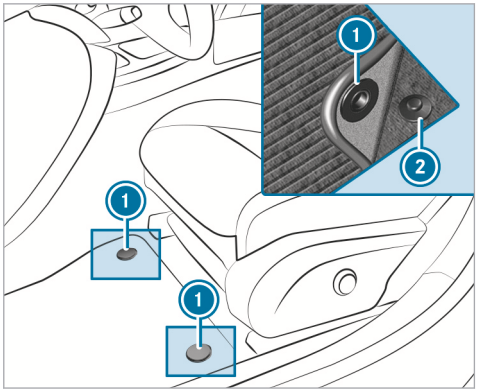
Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To install:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

F243 0024 13

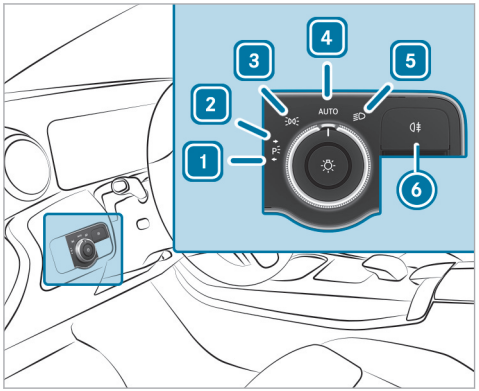
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D≡ Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam / high beam
6 0⇕ Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D≡ indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 179).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to [≡D].

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

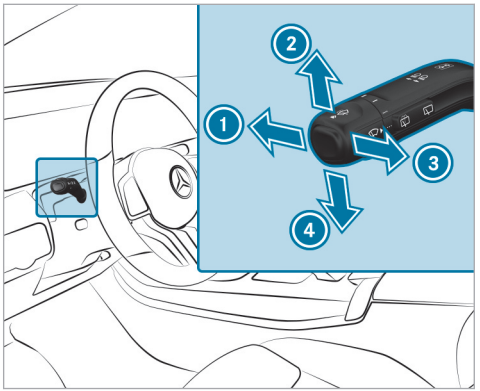
Requirements

- The light switch is in the [≡D] or AUTO position.

▶ Press button [0≠].

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1).
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≡D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≡D.

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow (1) or pull it in the direction of arrow (3).

Headlamp flashing

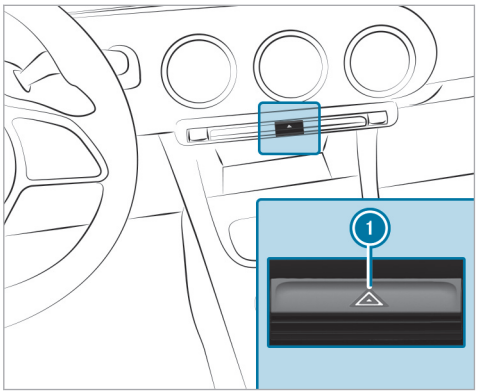
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

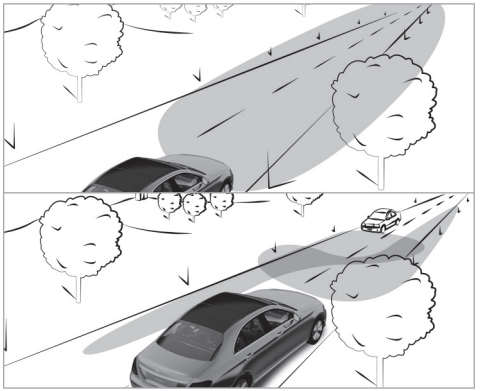
- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up in the central display section of the instrument display.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Exterior Lighting Delay

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching the surround lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Locator Lighting

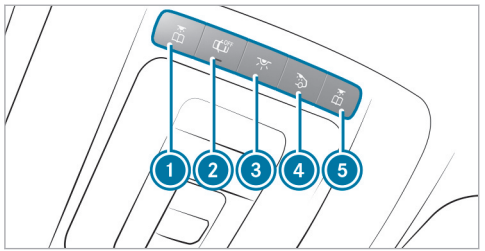
When Locator Lighting is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

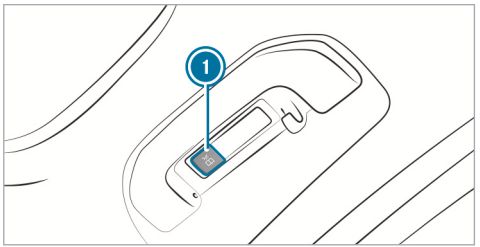
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



1. Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Lighting

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Set the desired color.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Select Brightness Zones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

or

▶ Set the brightness for the desired zones.

Activating multi-color lighting

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Multi-color.

▶ Select a color combination.

Activating multi-color animation

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Multi-color Animation.
The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

- Select Color.
- Select Welcome.
  When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating the charge visualisation

- Select Color.
- Select charge visualisation.
  The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- Select Color.
- Select Climate.
  If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

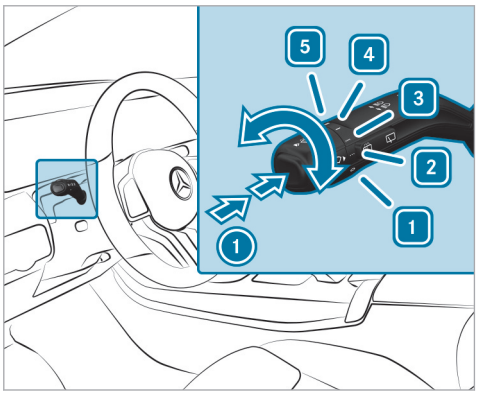
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior Lighting Delay

- Switch the switch-off delay time on or off.
  When this function is active, the interior lighting lights up for a short time after the vehicle is locked.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

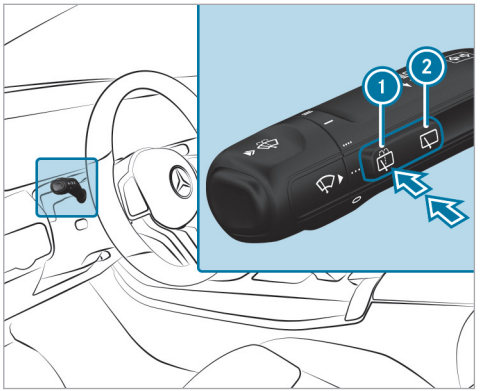


1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.

Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 25).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



(1) Single wipe/washing
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.
- **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button (2).
  The symbol will appear on the instrument display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Changing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

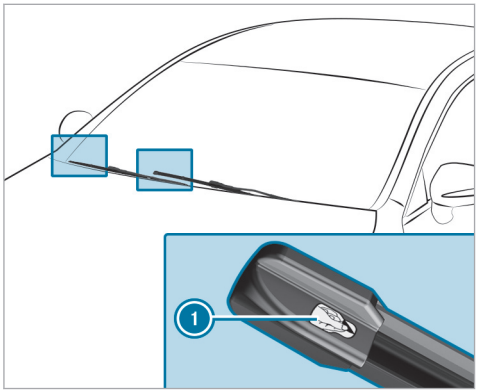
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 181). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- Observe the information about the maintenance display.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

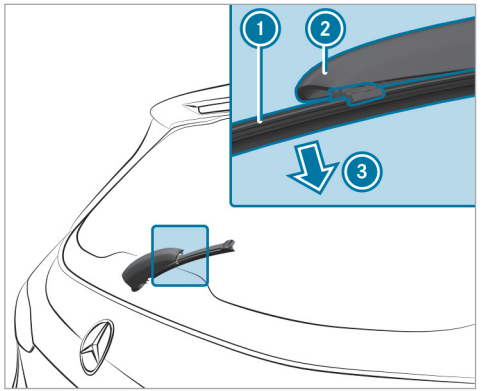
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

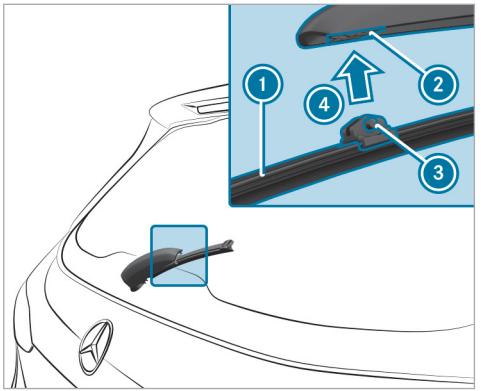
- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Installing the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

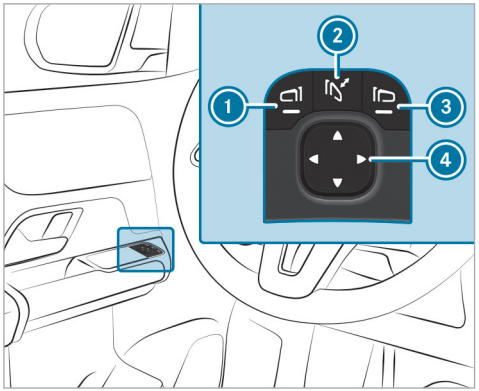
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

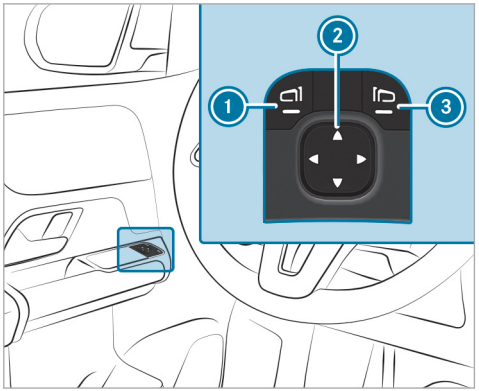
- Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.





- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).

Setting

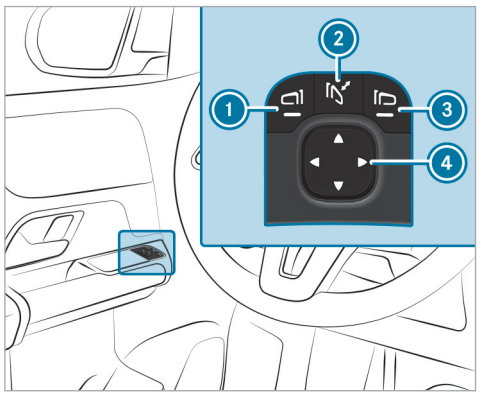
- Use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.
- Use button (2) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

F243 0024 13

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:



▶ Manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ Press and hold button (2).
You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:
- The drive system is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

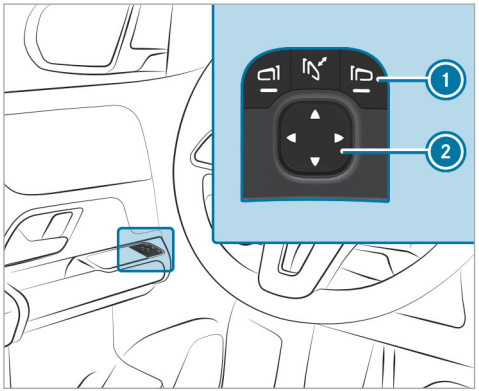
- The parking position is stored (→ page 187).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

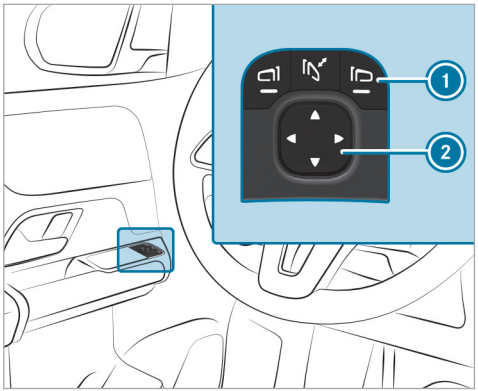
Storing



F243 0024 13

- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (2).

Calling up



(1) Selects the front-passenger outside mirror
(2) Adjusts the mirrors

- Press button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

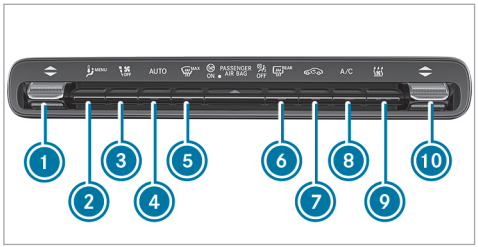
▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Folding.

Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 190)
5. Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 191)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 190)
9. Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 194)
10. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ When the ECO drive program is activated, the climate control functions are restricted to increase the range. This can have an effect on the warming or cooling of the vehicle interior. In the ECO drive program, the windows may also fog up faster in heating mode (→ page 207).

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

▶ Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

Calling up the air-conditioning menu using the button on the climate control panel

▶ Press the MENU button on the climate control panel.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ⏩ First Row of Seats

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press button AUTO.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the or AUTO button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the button. Automatic mode is retained.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- Demister and side air vents
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell and side air vents
- Center, side and footwell vents
- Demister, footwell and side air vents
- All vents

Demister, center and side air vents

Automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 190).
- **To set the air distribution:** select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distributions can be selected, e.g. to air-condition both the windshield and the footwell.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution will be adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- Select SYNC and switch it on or off.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- Switch on the windshield wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey (plug-in hybrid)

Function of pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey (plug-in hybrid)

Before entering the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-heated or pre-cooled.

When pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

When pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

Setting pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Switching on/off

- Select ☼.
- Select Pre-entry Climate Control via Key.

Switching pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey on/off

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
  The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the SmartKey cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

- **To switch off:** push the ⏻ button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Function of pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

For cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

For heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

Climate Menu ⏩ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Setting a single departure time

- Select ONCE.
- Set a departure time.

Changing the active departure time

- Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- Select WEEK PROFILE.
- Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 8:00 a.m.

Selecting the zone

- Select ☼.
- Select Driver's Seat Only.
  If the Driver's Seat Only setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control takes place for the entire vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 193).
  Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another ten minutes if the departure is delayed.
- **To deactivate:** press the button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

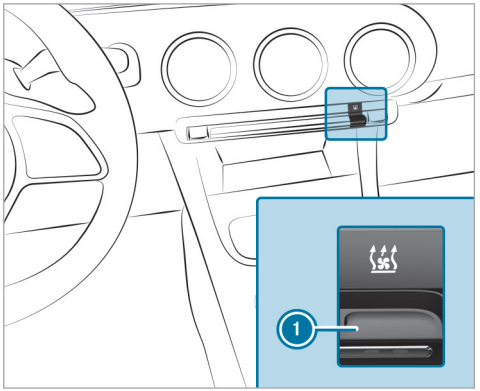
Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 30 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.



The colors of the indicator lamp on button 1 have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.
- Press button 1.
  The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 will light up or go out.

ⓘ You can also activate the function via the Mercedes me App.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

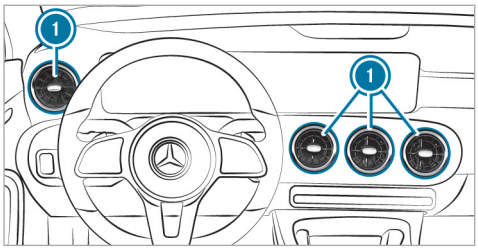
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.

- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 477).



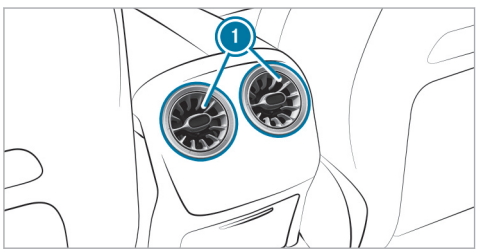
- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents

WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The vehicle is equipped with an all-electric drive system and produces considerably lower stationary and vehicle noise emissions than a vehicle with a combustion engine.

  For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

  The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior when the vehicle is stationary and at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.
- The sound generator generates stationary noise and speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions up to a speed of around 25 mph (30 km/h).

  This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 mph (20 km/h) the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- Despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

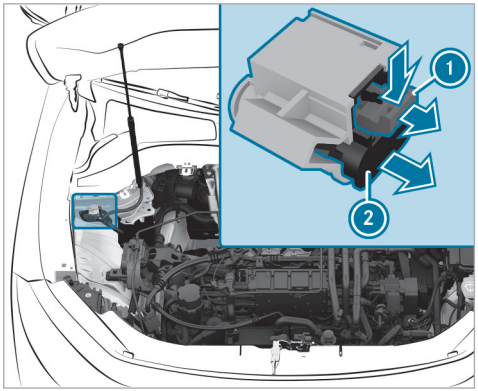
Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The [restraint system warning lamp] restraint system warning lamp lights up in the Instrument Display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position [P].
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Open the hood.



- Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical

system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

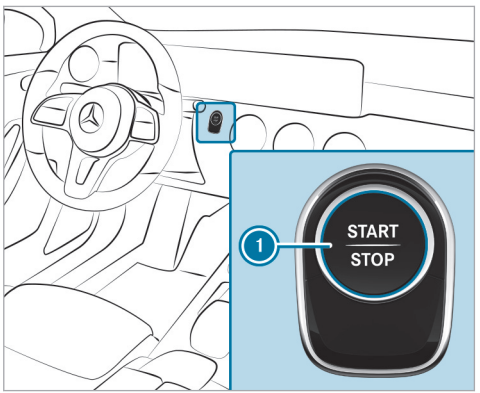
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button 1 twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button 1 twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the instrument display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

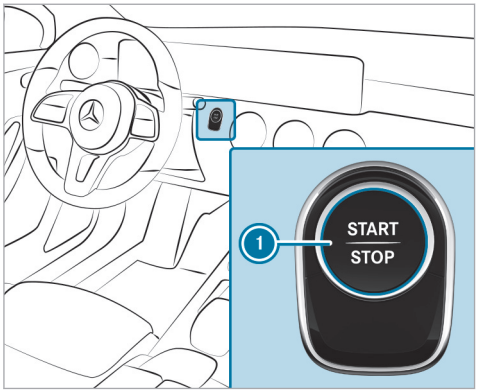
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.



▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.

- The vehicle will be started.
- The READY display appears on the Instrument Display: the vehicle can be driven.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button 1 once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the Instrument Display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 200).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. The transmission will shift to neutral N automatically. When you press button 1 again, the vehicle will start again and you can engage drive position D again. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 201).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the Instrument Display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

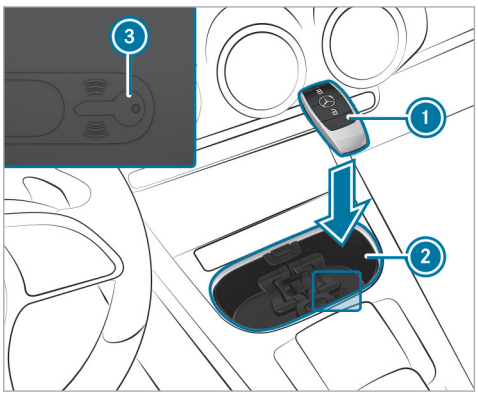
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the Instrument Display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

F243 0024 13

▶ Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.

▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.

▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.

▶ Place key (1) on symbol (3) in marked space (2).
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol (3) in marked space (2) during the entire journey.

▶ Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the instrument display.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should therefore bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 152).

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads
The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning
Hydroplaning can occur if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 27).

Notes on driving through water on the road
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles traveling in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

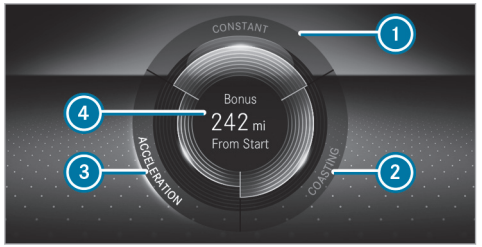
The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after driving through water. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking effect has been fully restored.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an efficient driving style to maximize range.

You can influence energy consumption by doing the following:

- driving with particular care (→ page 205)
- driving in drive program [E] (→ page 207)



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Steady speed
- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be gray, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- (1) Fluctuations in speed
- (2) Heavy braking
- (3) Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edges around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the center of display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Recuperative brake system

Function of the recuperative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motors are operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position D, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Decelerating to a standstill is not possible. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

ⓘ If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

System limits

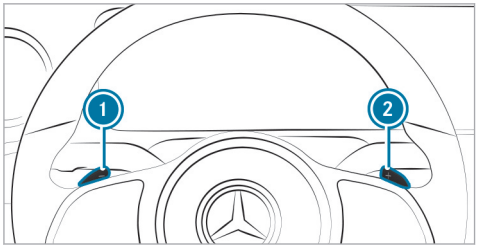
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

You can use the steering wheel paddle shifters to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the following recuperation level is set:

- D AUTO: if D AUTO was selected previously.
- D: if a recuperation level other than D AUTO was selected previously.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- D AUTO Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 205)
- D + Light recuperation
- D Normal recuperation
- D – Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode

F243 0024 13

- **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull paddle shifter 1.
- **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull paddle shifter 2.
- **To select D AUTO:** pull and hold paddle shifter 1 or 2.

The Instrument Display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ECO Assist function

ⓘ ECO Assist is not available in all countries. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different events ahead can be detected.

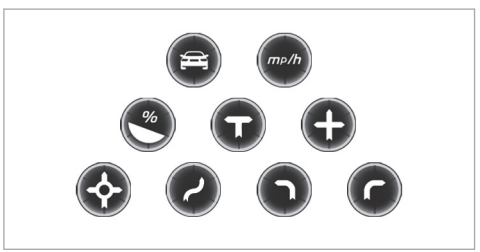
ECO Assist is active only in D AUTO (→ page 205).

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate.

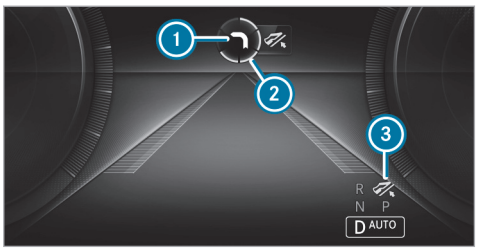
ECO Assist is displayed on the Assistance menu(→ page 293). If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a vehicle ahead, and the driving style can be optimized, the event will appear on the instrument display.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following events can also be detected and displayed for the route section ahead:

- Speed limit
- Downhill gradient
- Intersections and traffic circles
- Bends



Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: In order for ECO Assist to react to a speed limit, the automatic adoption of speed limits must be activated (→ page 269). These route events will be detected only if route-based speed adaptation is active (→ page 258).



1 Event ahead
2 Distance display for the event ahead
3 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation

The segments of distance display 2 show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

If ECO Assist is active, "Foot off the accelerator" symbol 3 will appear on the DriveAssist menu on the instrument display, on the head-up display and next to the transmission position display.

When the vehicle nears an event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for minimal energy consumption based on the distance and speed. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation 3 will appear on the instrument display.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for minimal energy consumption. The vehicle will recuperate autonomously and thus charge the high-voltage battery.

ⓘ You can also manually increase or reduce recuperation. However, ECO Assist is available only in the D AUTO setting (→ page 205).

If there is no response to "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation 3, the segments will remain white.

F243 0024 13

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to "Foot off the accelerator" prompt (3).

If ECO Assist cannot identify a recommendation for adjusting the driving style for the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the available map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system is active.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

F243 0024 13

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (→ page 209).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
- Steering
- ESP®
- Climate control

Available drive programs

Individual

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
  - Drive
  - Suspension

- Steering

S Sport

- Maximum power availability
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable driving style
- Balance between traction and stability
- Best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Restricted performance of the climate control to increase the range (→ page 189)

  In heating mode, the windows may fog up more quickly.
- Maximum permissible speed limited to 81 mph (130 km/h)

  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limit will be raised to the maximum permissible speed.
- When the route option Electric Intelligence is switched on and route guidance is active, a checkered flag on the speedometer indicates the maximum permissible speed recommended by active range monitoring. It is the driver's own responsibility to comply with them in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.

The ESP® settings in the drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

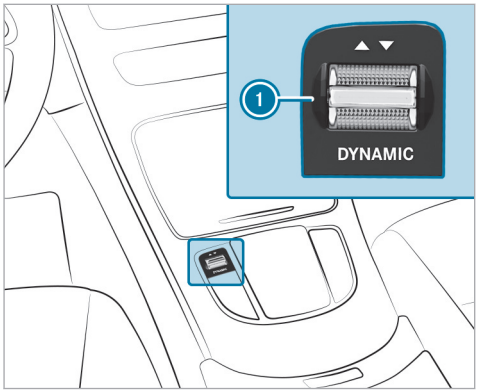
ⓘ The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

  For more information on themes see (→ page 341).
- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load

  For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 209).

Selecting the drive program



- Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
  The drive program selected will appear on the instrument display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- Select Individual Configuration.
- Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on or off

- Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

Function on (electric vehicles): the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

ⓘ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Function off (electric vehicles): if the EL drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another drive program was active, then the C drive program is set automatically.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

ⓘ Electric vehicles: this function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ EQ

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the media display may deviate from the actual values.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ EQ

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

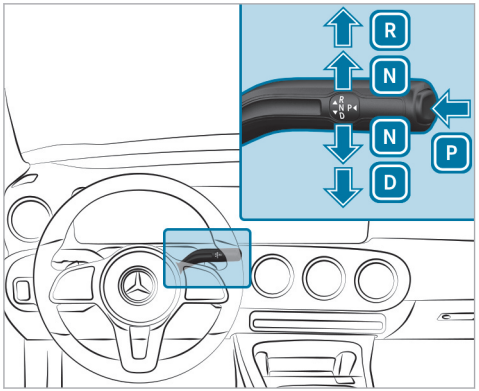
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

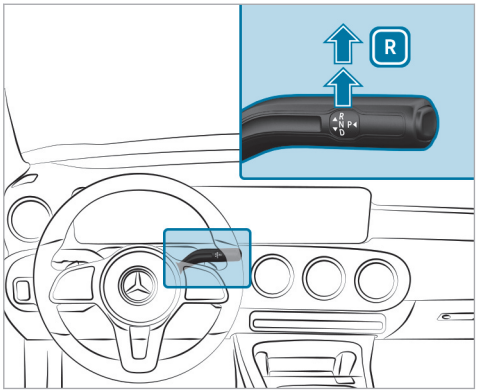
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the instrument display.



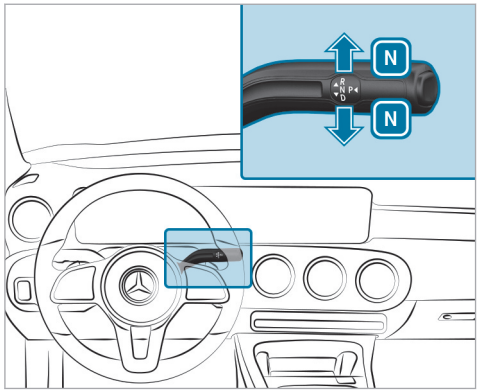
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance, holding it there until transmission position N is shown on the Instrument Display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

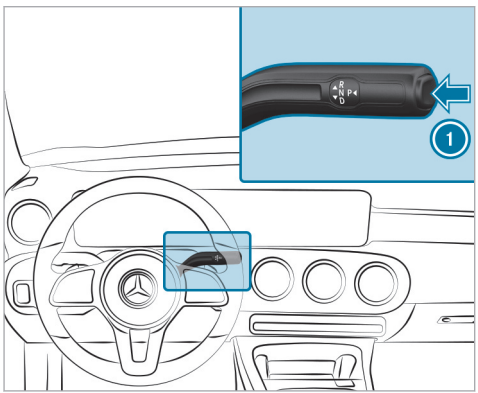
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.



- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 232).

- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.
  When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

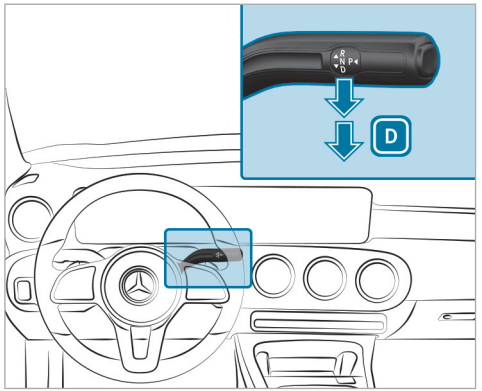
ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Function of 4MATIC

The flexible all-wheel distribution of the 4MATIC means the drive is always ideally distributed between both axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This means that recuperation can be used even more effectively and the range of the vehicle can be increased (→ page 204).

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Charge the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

! **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE** Accelerated aging of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both

the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the aging of the high-voltage battery:

- Frequent full charging (condition of charge 100%) of the high-voltage battery, in particular without subsequently driving directly afterwards
- Frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- Leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

▶ To avoid accelerated aging, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

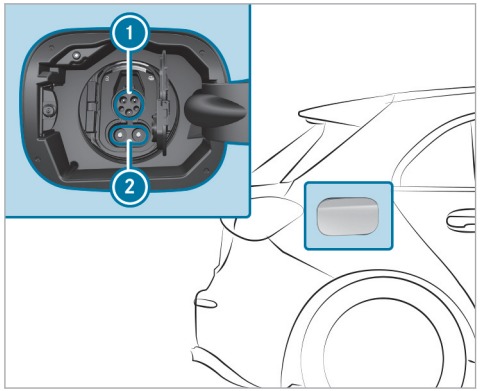
- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 50 °F (10 °C), park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 20%.
- Charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) only if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 230).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 203)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode 2 or 3) and direct current (mode 4).



1 Socket for charging with alternating current
2 Socket extension for charging with direct current

ⓘ When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current, both areas of the vehicle socket are covered by the charging cable connector.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
  - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Use only charging cables that conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time or the charging power of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- A low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (⟶ page 230)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

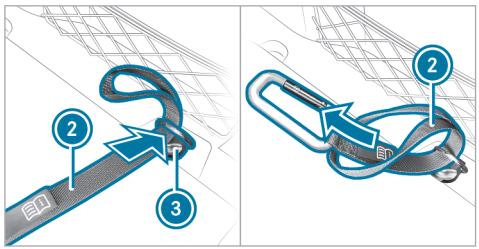
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the trunk or cargo compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

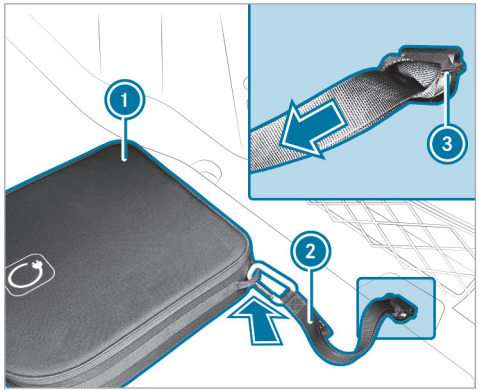


Example: charging cable bag in the trunk/cargo compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the trunk or cargo compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to cargo tie-down ring (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through cargo tie-down ring (3) into the trunk or cargo compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around cargo tie-down ring (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- Purchase these parts at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do not use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multiple sockets
- Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- the charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- a charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be canceled.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the vehicle using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox if:
  - The wallbox has been properly installed
  - The wallbox has been inspected by a qualified electrician
  - The charging cable is not damaged
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 383).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged components

Connecting the vehicle to a charging station using damaged component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- Perform a visual check of the charging station for obvious defects, for example damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.

- Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters.
- Always observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 383).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is referred to as charging efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on charging efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

NOTE Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- Make sure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz service center and obtain advice there.
- Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown on the instrument display.

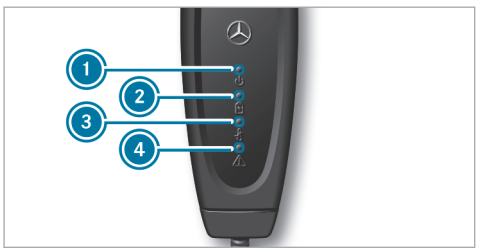
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable operating unit

The charging cable operating unit shows the current status of the charging process.



1 Supply voltage indicator
2 Charging process indicator
3 Temperature monitor indicator
4 Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator 1

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator 2

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature monitor indicator 3

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator (4)

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

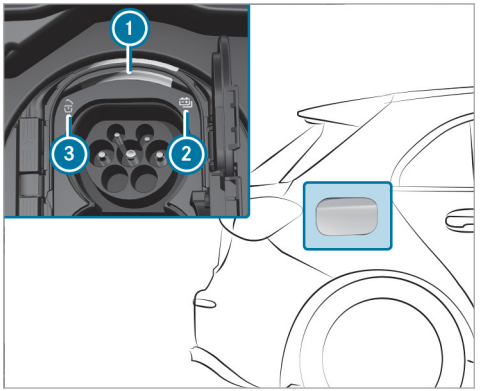
When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

If temperature monitor (3) indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system (4) indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



(1) Socket lamp
(2) Charging process indicator lamp
(3) Locking status indicator lamp

Socket lamp (1) flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps (2) and (3).

Overview of the locking status

Locking status ③	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process ②	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow
	Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s)	Interruption in charging
	Lights up green (for approx. 60 s)	Charging process completed
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging is not possible

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

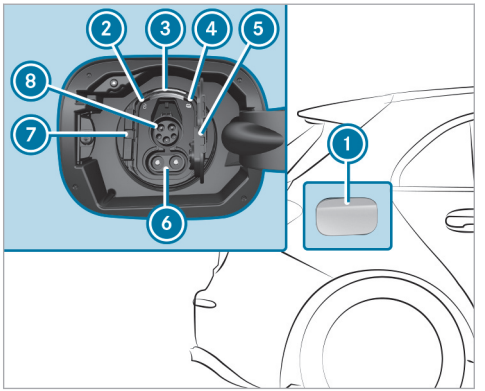
NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket as far as it will go. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.



▶ Press the center rear section of socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards and open.
The indicator lamp (2) and status display (3) light up white.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

▶ Press catch (7) to the left and fold open socket cover (5).

ⓘ Only connection (8) is required for the charging cable connector. Open only the upper part of socket cover (5).

▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection (8) to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.
Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The indicator lamp (4) and status display (3) flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers either to the predicted charge level at the set departure time or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.

▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.

▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged

- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

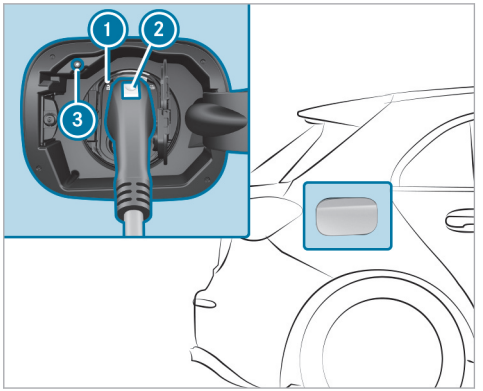
! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button 3. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ If charging interruption button 3 is inoperative, you can alternatively unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from the inside to terminate the charging process. If the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds, the indicator lamp 1 will light up white.

▶ Press and hold button 2 on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the indicator lamp 1 on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

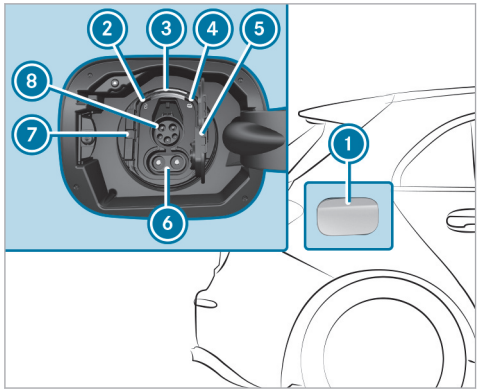
! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 67.4 lbf (300 N)) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket as far as it will go. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).
- The vehicle has not been started.
- The charging cable is not taut.



- Press the center rear section of socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards and open.
  The [indicator lamp] indicator lamp (2) and status display (3) light up white.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started (the READY display is lit in the Instrument Display), socket flap (1) cannot be opened.

- Press catch (7) to the left and fold open socket cover (5).

ⓘ The CCS charging cable connector requires connections (6) and (8). Therefore, it is necessary to open both parts of socket cover (5).

- Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop.
  Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
  The [indicator lamp] indicator lamp (4) and status display (3) flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the Instrument Display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers either to the predicted charge level at the set departure time or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

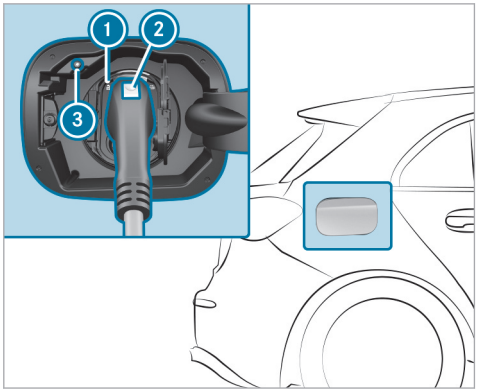
NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle is no greater than 3 ft (1 m).



▶ Press charging interruption button 3. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp 1 lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ If charging interruption button ③ is inoperative, you can alternatively unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from the inside to terminate the charging process. If the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds, the [🔓] ① indicator lamp will light up white.

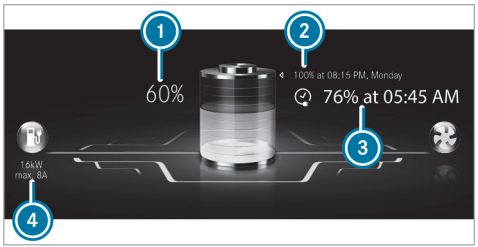
▶ Press and hold button ② on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

ⓘ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left [🔓] indicator lamp ① on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Function of the charge level display in the Instrument Display



① Current charge level
② Time at which completely charged
③ Predicted charge level at pre-selected departure time
④ Current charging capacity

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the Instrument Display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

The value of current charging capacity ④ can differ from the display on the charging station. At a charging capacity of 10 kW or higher, the value in the charge level display is rounded off and shown without a decimal place.

ⓘ The value in ③ varies depending on the setting of the charging process. It displays the charging prediction, e.g. the time at which the selected charge level will be reached or the charge level at the pre-selected departure time.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ EQ ▸▸ Charging Options

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process always starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.

▶ Select Departure Time.

The following charging times can be selected:

- Off (no departure time)
- Once (XX)
- Week Profile

▶ Select a setting.

Setting a single departure time

▶ Select Departure Time.
▶ Select Once (XX).
▶ Select ☼.
▶ Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

▶ Select Departure Time.
▶ Select Week Profile.
▶ Select ☼.
▶ Add New Time
▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 8:00 a.m.
▶ Select OK.

Searching for charging stations

▶ Select Charging Station Search.
▶ Enter search text and select Charging Stations.

Setting the maximum charge level

▶ Select Home, Work or Standard.
▶ Select Maximum State of Charge.
▶ Set the desired percentage.
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).

ⓘ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 2, 3 or 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

▶ Select Home or Work.
▶ Activate or deactivate Unlock Charging Cable.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

If the function is active and pertinent addresses have been stored in the navigation destinations, the corresponding charging program is automatically selected as soon as the address is reached and parking position P is engaged.

▶ Select Home or Work.
▶ Activate or deactivate Select Based on Location.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

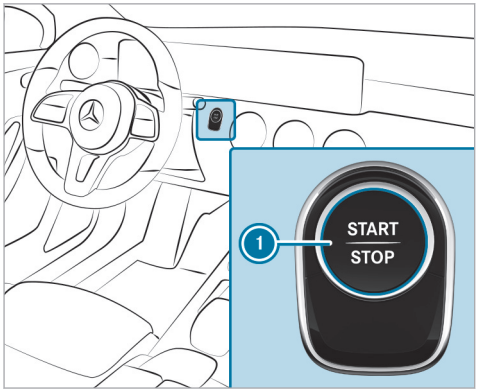
NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. That way, you can avoid any problems when the vehicle is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 212).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

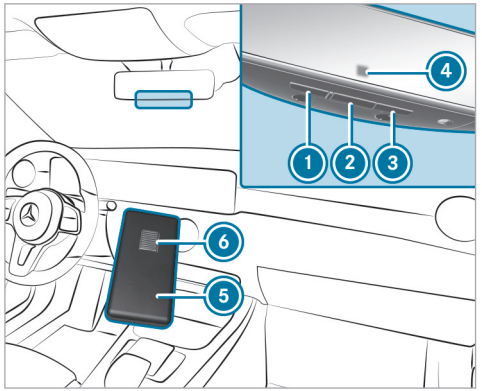
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

  Radio equipment approval number:
  - NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
  - 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.
- Point remote control 5 from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

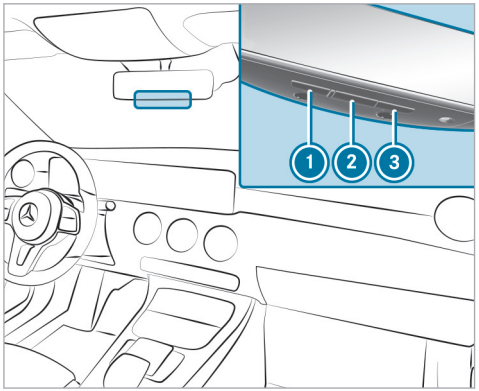
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

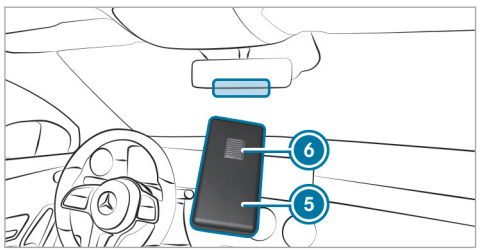
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

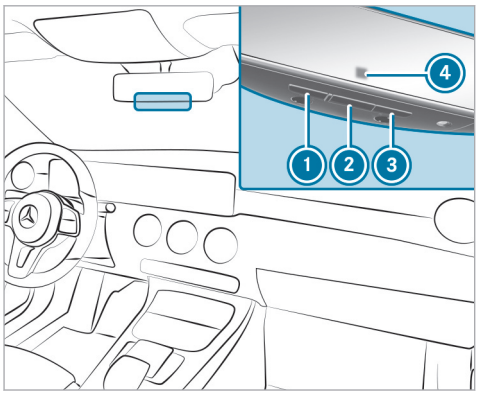
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

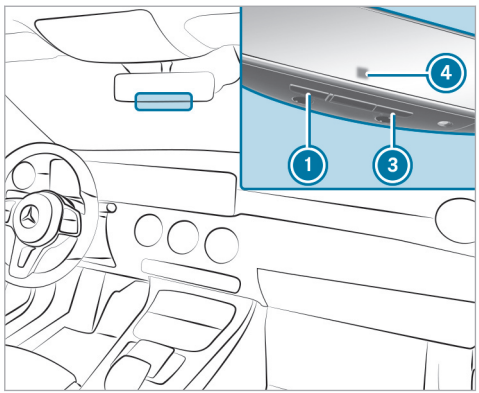
▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Press and hold buttons 1 and 3. Indicator lamp 4 lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3).
The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 239).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.

- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

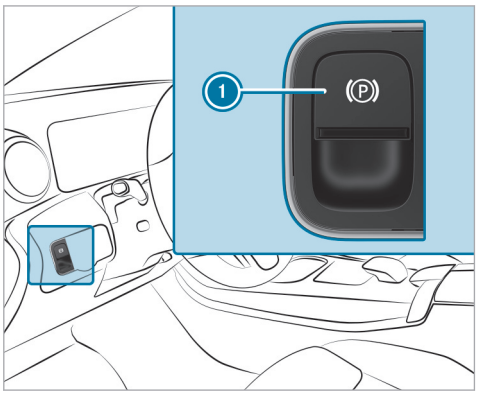
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

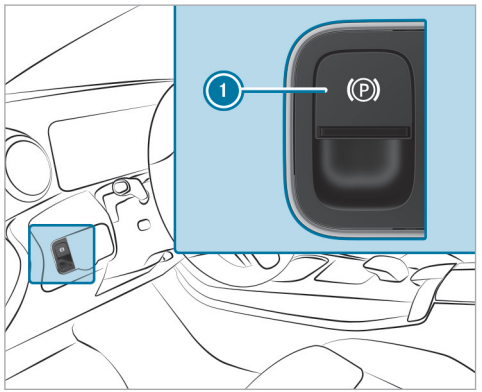
Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

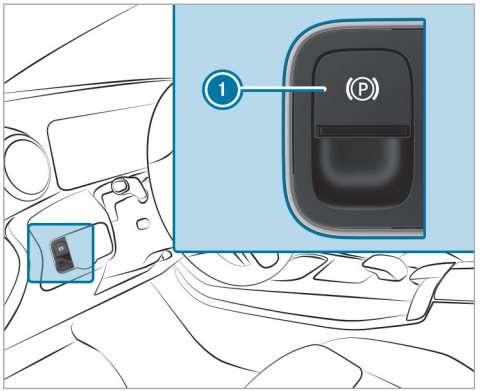
ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle 1.
  The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

Emergency braking



- Press and hold handle 1.
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Please Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

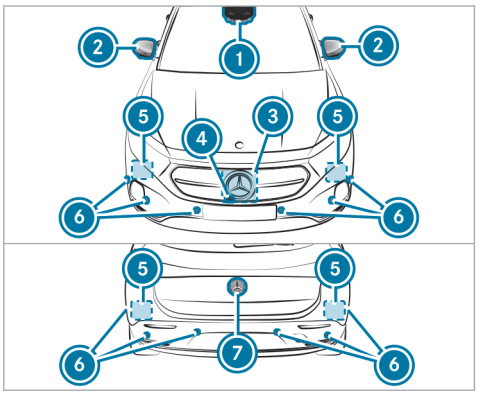
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1 Multifunction camera
2 Cameras in the outside mirrors
3 Front radar

④ Front camera
⑤ Corner radars
⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
⑦ Rear-view camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 482). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grill, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear-view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 243)
- BAS (→ page 243)
- ESP® (→ page 244)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 245)
- EBD (→ page 245)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 245)
- HOLD function (→ page 246)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 247)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 247)
- Cruise control (→ page 249)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 267)
- DRIFT MODE

Driving Assistance Package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are available only in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 251)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 256)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 257)

- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 263)
- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 258)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 261)
- Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 261)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 270)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 273)

Parking Package

- Rear-view camera (⟶ page 275)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 277)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 280)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 285)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- Applying the brakes to one or more wheels
- Adapting drive system output depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp will light up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control will still be active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you will still be assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the warning lamp flashes, at least one wheel has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when pulling away

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels will cause them to dig in to the surface, thereby enhancing traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 720)
- Display messages (→ page 654)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roads.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The brakes are applied to the drive wheels individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the

selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 209).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Settings » Quick Access

ⓘ ESP® can be activated/deactivated using quick access only when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found on the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or OFF Off .

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the instrument cluster.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages that may be shown on the instrument cluster.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the Instrument Display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Intelligent crawl function

The intelligent crawler mode assists you when pulling away, maneuvering and parking on uphill or downhill inclines. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle rolls in the direction of the engaged transmission position. The crawler torque is adapted to the uphill incline.

In recuperation level D AUTO (→ page 205) the intelligent crawler mode also assists you up to speeds of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), by following the vehicle in front at approximately the same speed.

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

System limits

The intelligent crawler mode does not automatically stop the vehicle if the vehicle in front stops. Bring the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

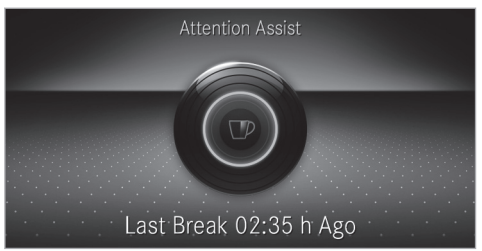
ATTENTION ASSIST helps you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears on the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - the fuller the circle, the higher the attention level determined
  - as your attention wanes, the circle in the center of the display becomes smaller

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears.

If a warning is given on the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic on the instrument display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp will light up permanently on the instrument display

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong crosswind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 258).
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the instrument display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Attention Assist

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting rest areas

▶ Select Suggest Rest Area.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or an increasing lack of attention, it will suggest a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ Select the suggested rest area.
You will be guided to the selected rest area.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed. In drive program E, the speed that can be set is limited to 81 mph (130 km/h).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

Displays on the instrument display

- **Gray:** cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
- **Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown along with the display.

ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

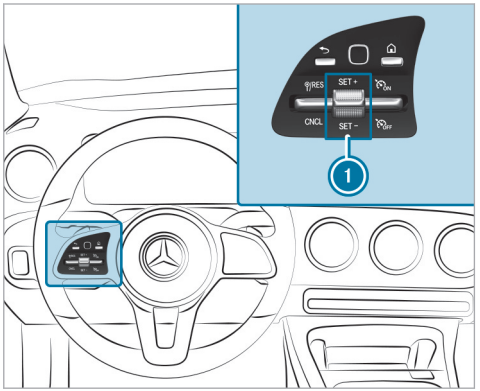
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



F243 0024 13

Operating cruise control

▶ Press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control panel up or down to the desired position.

Activating cruise control

▶ Select ON with the right rocker switch.

Activating cruise control

▶ Press rocker 1 switch SET/+ up or SET/– down.
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Select RES with the left rocker switch.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

Increasing or decreasing the stored speed

▶ 1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point.

or

▶ 5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch 1 up SET/+.

Adopting a detected speed

▶ Activate cruise control.

▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Select OFF with the right rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed when you are driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (from 15 mph (20 km/h)) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

The adjustable set speed may vary due to the following factors:

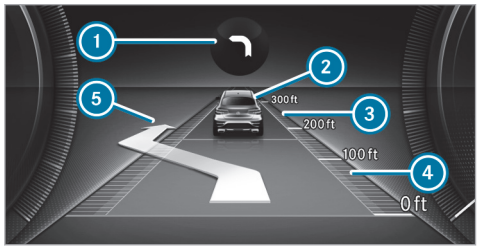
- Drive program selected E (→ page 207)
- The stored limit speed (e.g. winter tire limit)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 207)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in the urban speed range (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions on highways or multi-lane roads with separate roadways into account (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays on the instrument display



Assistant display

1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 257)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

White: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

White vehicle, green speedometer: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and no vehicle detected

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 257)

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is grayed out.

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The Suspended message will appear on the instrument display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment for the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The instrument display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- in wet conditions or in fog

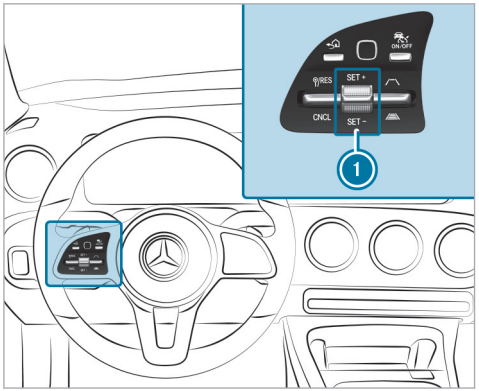
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.



▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press button .

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/–, or select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

Adopting a detected speed limit

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument display: select RES/ with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

F243 0024 13

- Select RES/ with the left rocker switch.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or decreasing the speed

- 1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point.

or

- 5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch (1) up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch (1) up SET/+.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up ( ).
- **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down ( ).

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 12 mph (20 km/h) or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 269).

The vehicle's speed is adjusted when it is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display on the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a highway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 80 mph (130 km/h).

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 267).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a car/trailer combination is not detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 258).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-intersections, traffic circles and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information (→ page 398))

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at intersections
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights because route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adaptation

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ECO Assist is active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Route-based Speed

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ Further information on route-based speed adaptation (→ page 257).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle's speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the center of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist

- **Gray:** activated and passive
- **Green:** activated and active
- **Red:** system limits detected
- **White, red hands:** "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. When the passive state is reached, the symbol is displayed in gray.

ⓘ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display 1 appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system can initiate an emergency stop (→ page 261).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in construction areas or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings are not detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles in the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following situations:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Quick Access

- Select Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display (1) will appear. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone will sound in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the Beginning Emergency Stop message will appear on the instrument display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will reduce the vehicle's speed. The vehicle will be decelerated to a standstill in stages.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h) the hazard warning lights will switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions will be carried out:

- The vehicle will be secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be ended.
- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call will be placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 254)

Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver activates a turn signal indicator.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a highway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The vehicle's speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. The message Lane Change to the Left, for example, also appears. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a gray arrow appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

As soon as the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated.

If the assistant display is shown during lane changes, it will feature an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (→ page 251).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow is faded out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. Lane changes can be made only immediately on highway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be canceled. In the event of a cancelation, the Lane Change Canceled message will appear on the instrument display.

In addition, a warning tone may sound, depending on the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

- ▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 258).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered by a sticker or ice and snow, for example.
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process; no arrow appears next to the Active Steering Assist symbol when the turn signal indicator is activated.

Selecting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Lane Change Assist

▶ Select the function.

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and turning maneuver function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the Active Brake Assist warning lamp will light up.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone will occur simultaneously with the brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, display (1) will appear on the instrument display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the OFF display message will appear on the instrument display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the warning lamp will appear on the instrument display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument display.

  Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.
- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching crossing cyclists

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument display.

  Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.
- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead

Collision warning (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead

- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 124 mph (200 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians, crossing cyclists, and stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

- At speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- At speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- At speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid an obstacle
- There is no longer a risk of collision
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if a swerving maneuver is detected.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement in the event of a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

▶ Select the Early, Medium or Late setting as required.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.
The system is switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the instrument display.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 241). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it may update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

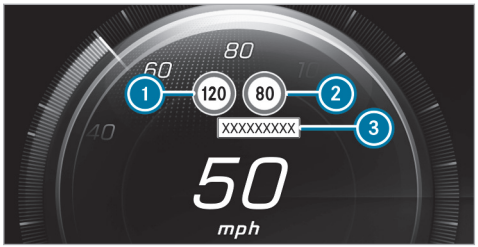
The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet weather). These will be displayed only if a

restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an audible one as well.

Indicators on the instrument display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

1. Maximum permissible speed
2. Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction (e.g. in wet weather)

The system can show up to two traffic signs simultaneously. The system will always prioritize displaying speed limits. A maximum of one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the instrument display, e.g. in the case of detected restrictions, the value of the left-hand speed limit 1 will always be transmitted to the cruise control system or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and shown on the head-up display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a standard instrument display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign on the instrument display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be shown on the media display and optionally on the head-up display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display will appear:



This will be displayed permanently if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 654).

F243 0024 13

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- if the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- if the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- if the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- if the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs that are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:

- **Only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and ECO Assist must be activated for the automatic adoption of speed limits.

Multimedia system:

 ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

▶ Select Limit Adoption.

▶ Switch the function on or off.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: (⟶ page 254).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in Central Display.
- Switch the function on or off.

Setting the type of warning

- Select Visual & Audible, Visual or Off.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning Threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Status display on the instrument display

 **Gray:** the system is activated but inoperative.

 **Green:** the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 241).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is available only when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error if you are driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the Instrument Display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 270).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur especially in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate Act. Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 241). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

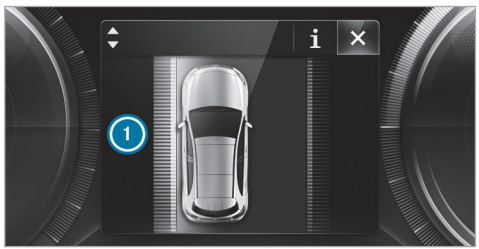
Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not in operation.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated or there is a malfunction.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display 1 appears in the Instrument Display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving parallel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

ⓘ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 275).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty

or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick Access ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating or deactivating the haptic warning

▶ Select Warning.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be set using DYNAMIC SELECT.

Rear view camera

Function of the rear view camera

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ You can open the cover of the rear view camera manually (→ page 280).

The guide lines on the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply at road level.

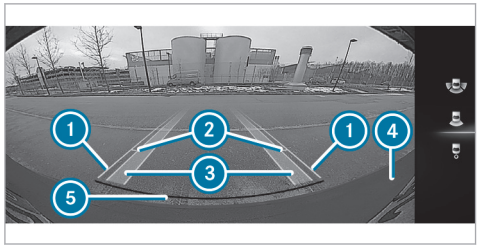
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

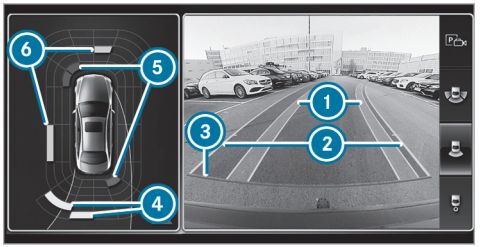
1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
3. Yellow lanes marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow lanes marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
6 Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))



Wide-angle view

System failure

If the rear view camera is not operational, the symbol will appear on the media display.

System limits

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in situations including the following:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 241).

ⓘ Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 10 mph (16 km/h) and when backing up.

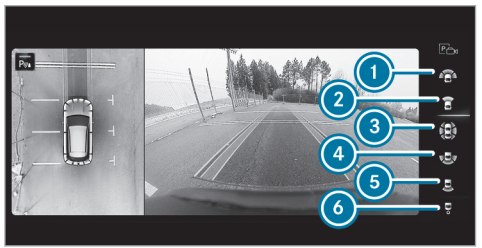
The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

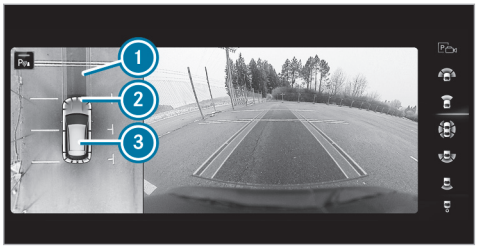
ⓘ You can open the cover of the rear view camera manually (→ page 280).

Views of the 360° camera



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the rear view camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



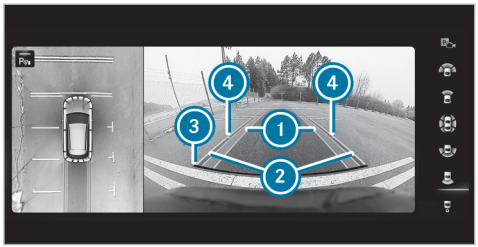
1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
3. Your vehicle from above

The color of the individual segments of warning display 2 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance of between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance of between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

Guide lines



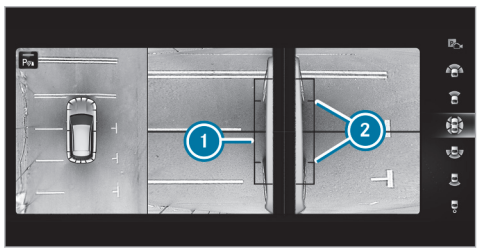
1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes 1 are displayed in green .

The guide lines on the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply at road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If the rear view camera is not operational, the symbol appears on the media display.

System limits

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in situations including the following:

- The doors are open.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 241).

ⓘ Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load. This may result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 482).

Calling up the view of the 360° camera using reverse gear

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 277).
- ▶ If, after shifting to reverse gear, the image of the rear view camera is not shown: switch off the vehicle, press and hold the P button, switch on the vehicle and engage reverse gear again.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking

- ▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after a while or after an ignition cycle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

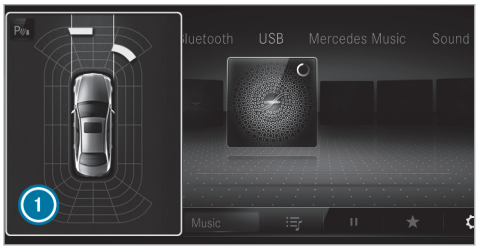
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors in the front and rear bumpers. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

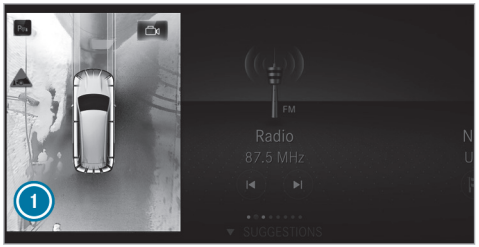
In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the Warn Early All Around setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (→ page 284).

ⓘ The Warn Early All Around setting is always active for the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° camera



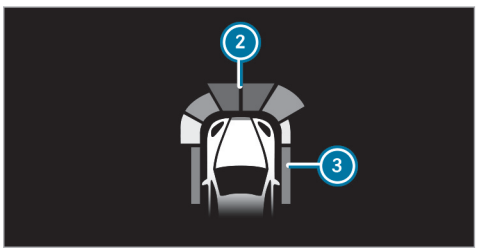
Vehicles with 360° camera

If you have not selected the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle is detected in the vehicle path, a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window (1) is displayed in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 (10 km/h) mph.

The color of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC on the head-up display



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front (2) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (3) can also be displayed on the head-up display.

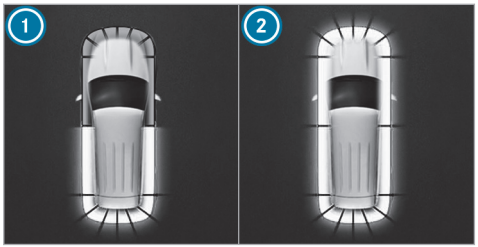
System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 241).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

When segments at the rear 1 or all around 2 light up in red and the P symbol appears on the instrument display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 482).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

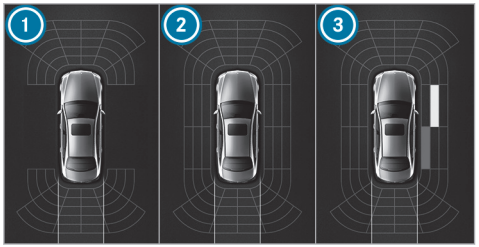
During the parking procedure or maneuvering, obstacles are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning

is issued and the segments light up in color on the display.

The segment color changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

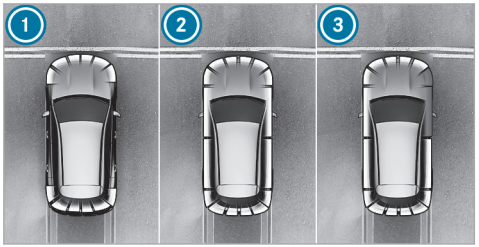
- **Yellow:** approximately 1.0 - 2.0 ft (30 - 60 cm)
- **Red:** less than approximately 1.0 ft (30 cm)

In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

1. Operational at front and rear
2. Operational at front, rear and sides
3. Obstacles detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

1. Operational at front and rear
2. Operational at front, rear and sides
3. Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC using the multimedia system

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

- Tap P on the media display.

If the indicator lamp in the P OFF button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the P OFF symbol appears on the instrument cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning Tone Volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- Select Warning Tone Pitch.
- Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select Warn Early All Around.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced

when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

- Select Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the [P] display appears on the instrument display.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the [P] display appears on the instrument display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

The parking procedure is assisted by accelerating, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You begin steering.
- You apply the electric parking brake.
- You engage park position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.
- After activating Active Parking Assist, you press the [P] button again (→ page 286).

System limits

If the exterior lighting is faulty, the active parking assistant may be out of function, depending on the defect.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 275)
- 360° camera (→ page 277)

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected

during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, suchas snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, suchas:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

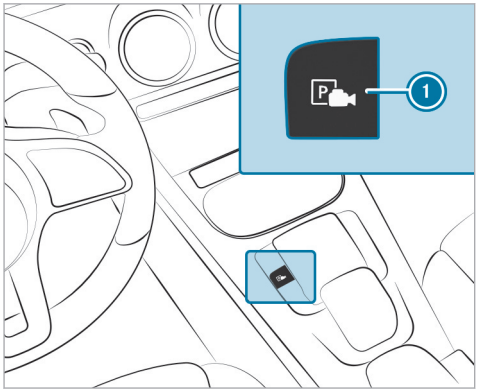
WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

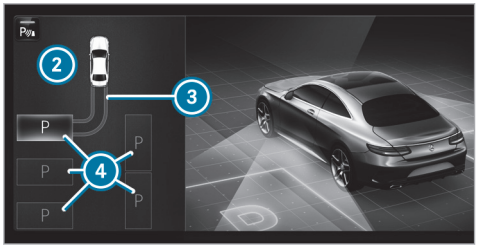
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



▶ Press button 1.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the media display 3 may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.

▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm.
Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, forexample, the Please Engage Reverse Gear message appears on the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

ⓘ During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicledisplay message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

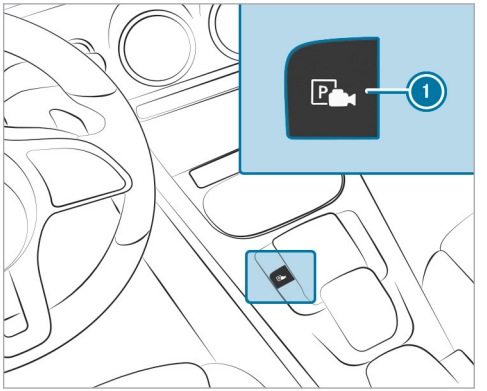
▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Requirements

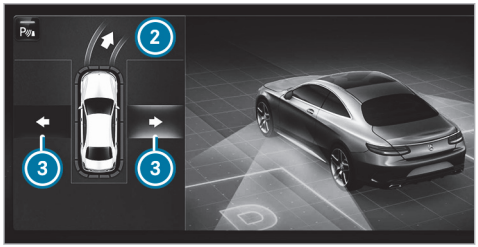
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The media display will show the view of Active Parking Assist.



- If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area (2), select direction of exit (3) Left or Right.

(i) The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Confirm direction of exit (3) to drive out of the parking space.

(i) The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, forexample, the Please Engage Forward Gear message appears on the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle will move out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator will be switched off automatically.

Once the vehicle has finished moving out of the parking space, a warning tone and the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle will not be braked automatically and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be activated or deactivated in the Maneuvering Assistance menu.

(i) You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle path.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are mixed up.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 280).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space and maneuvering. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears on the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 291).

ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking

▶ Activate or deactivate Maneuvering Assistance.

ⓘ The maneuvering assistant must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 289) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 290).

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 499)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 50)

Overview of instrument display

Standard instrument display



1. Instrument display
2. Condition of charge display
3. Maximum available output of the drive system
4. Available maximum range according to average consumption
5. Available range according to personal driving style

Maximum range 4 is calculated based on the average consumption of the vehicle. Range 5 is calculated based on the personal driving style.

The actual remaining range particularly depends on outside temperatures or air conditioning settings.

While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in range calculation 5. The actual remaining range may differ from the displayed currently calculated range.

Further content can be shown on instrument display 2:

- Assistance graphic
- Telephone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle dynamics
- Styles
- Service

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



1. Recommended speed when route guidance is active (drive program E Eco)
2. Speedometer
3. Center display area of the instrument display
4. Example: area for additional values
5. Index points
6. Condition of charge display
7. Available maximum range according to average consumption
8. Available range according to personal driving style

ⓘ In addition to center display area of instrument display (3), further content can be shown in displays (2) and (4) (→ page 296).

Maximum range (7) is calculated based on the average consumption of the vehicle. Range (8) is calculated based on the personal driving style.

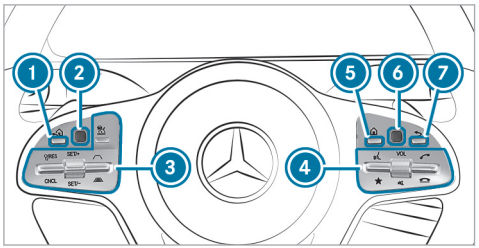
The actual remaining range particularly depends on outside temperatures or air conditioning settings.

While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in range calculation (8). The actual remaining range may differ from the displayed currently calculated range.

The segments on speedometer (2) indicate the status of the following systems:

- Cruise control (→ page 249)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 251)

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button, on-board computer
Press and hold: shows standard display
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
Voice Control System
Displays favorites
VOL Adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
Makes/accepts a call
Rejects/ends a call
(5) Home screen, MBUX multimedia system
(6) Touch Control, MBUX multimedia system
(7) Back button, MBUX multimedia system

Operating the on-board computer

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

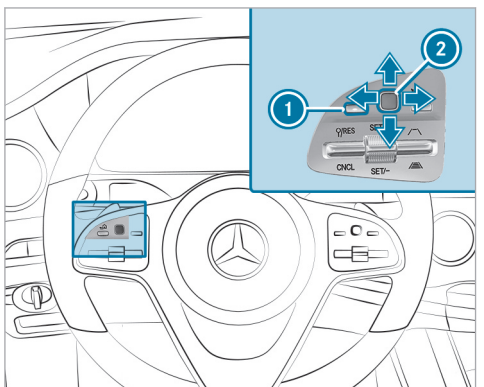
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using left-hand Touch Control 2 and left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when you reach the end of a list.

The following menus are available:

- Assistance
- Phone
- Navigation
- Trip
- Radio
- Media
- Designs & Disp.
- Service

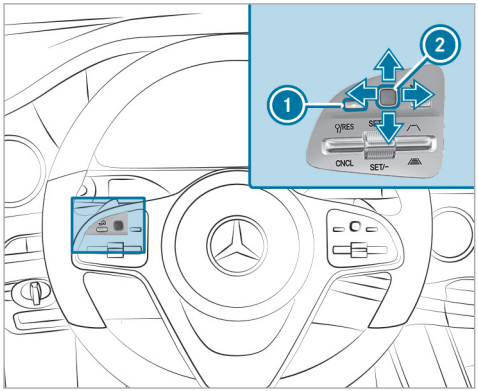
The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the instrument display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press left-hand back button 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



ⓘ The illustration shows the instrument display in the widescreen cockpit.



- **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press left-hand back button (1).

Operating the head-up display

- **To switch on the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the menu bar on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To switch to the head-up display:** swipe upwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To set the display areas of the head-up display:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control (2).

Displaying full-screen menus

Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit: the following menus can be shown full-screen on the instrument display:

- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation

- On the corresponding menu, use left-hand Touch Control (2) to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press (2) on the left-hand Touch Control. The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

Setting the instrument display style

On-board computer:

→ Designs & Disp.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control. The instrument display will be shown in the selected design.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive
- Understated
- Standard Displays

Function of the power availability display

Right display range



Area 1 - 2 shows the operating energy.

Area 5 - 3 shows the recovered output.

From point 3, the maximum recuperated output has been reached. In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system. Also brake with the service brake if necessary.

Display 4 shows the maximum available power of the drive system.

Under normal operating conditions, display 4 is in the maximum range.

The power output available may deviate from the maximum range in the event of:

- Very high or low outside temperatures
- Very high performance requirements for a longer period of time
- Very low state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- A malfunction in the drive system

Left display range



Display 1 shows the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the range.

Setting the area for additional values

The following content can be displayed in area for additional values 1:

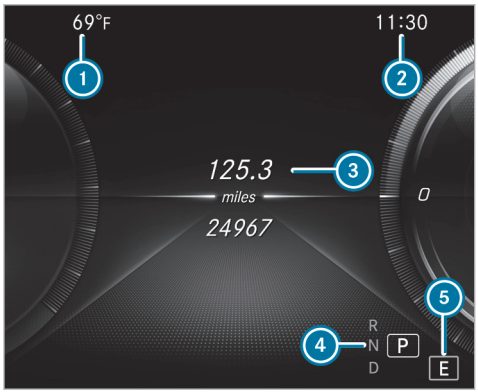
- Range
- ECO display (→ page 203)



▶ Swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the display content. When display content is selected, area for additional values 1 will briefly be highlighted.

Overview of displays on the instrument display



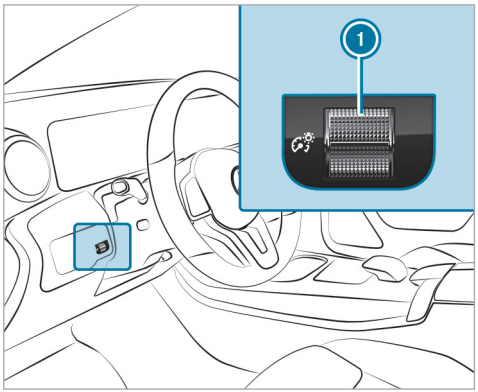
1. Outside temperature
2. Time
3. Center display area of the instrument display
4. Transmission position
5. Drive program

Other displays on the instrument display:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 286)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
- Cruise control (→ page 249)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 251)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 267)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 258)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 273)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 261)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist
- READY Operational readiness of the drive system (→ page 199)
- Sound generator inoperative (→ page 678)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 246)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 178)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 267).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control 1 up or down.
The lighting on the instrument display and the control elements in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ **To select a function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The following functions are available on the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 654)
- Tires:
  - Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 513)
  - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 514)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 471)

Calling up displays on the Assistance menu

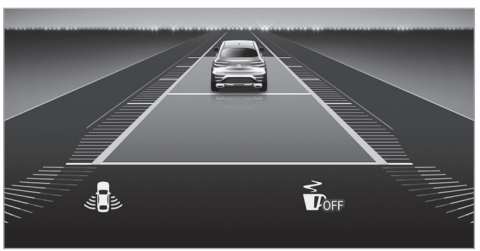
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

The following displays are available on the Assistance menu:

- Assistant display
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 247)
- Full screen

▶ **To change between displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



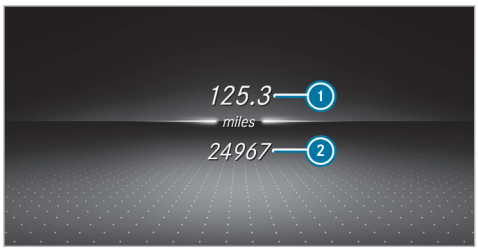
The following status displays are displayed on the assistant display:

- : ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- Light lane marking: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane marking: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays
- Active Lane Change Assist displays
- ECO Assist displays

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

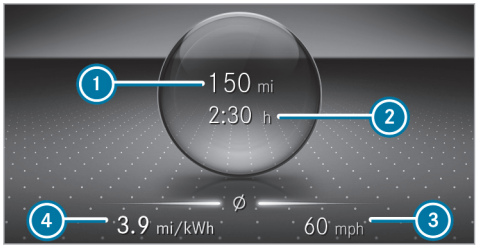
On-board computer:

→ Trip



Standard display (example)

1. Trip distance
2. Total distance



Trip computer (example)

1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average electrical consumption

You can view information about your trip in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

The following displays are available on the Trip menu in the standard cockpit:

- Speedometer
- Digital speedometer
- Range
- ECO display
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset

The following displays are available on the Trip menu in the widescreen cockpit:

- Standard display
- Digital speedometer
- Range
- ECO display
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- Full screen

Information about the range

- The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed. The calculation of the range takes your previous driving style into account.
- When the trip computer is reset, the data on the previous driving style will also be deleted and calculated afresh from this point on.

Information on electrical consumption

- The From Start and From Reset consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

Resetting the values in the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From Start and From Reset
- ECO display

▶ **To reset a selected function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes.

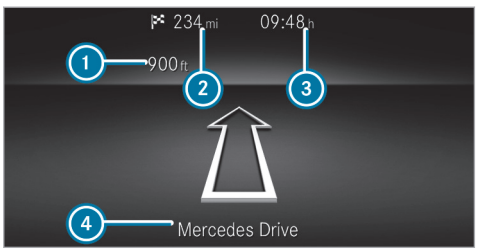
▶ **To confirm:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

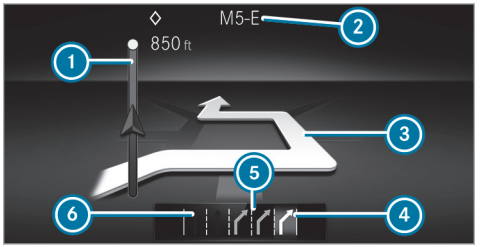
On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark gray)

The following additional displays are available in the Navigation menu:

- Direction of Travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.
- New Route... or Calculating Route...: a new route is being calculated.

- Road Not Mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. it has only recently been built.
- No Route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off Map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of Dest. Reached: when an intermediate destination is reached, the intermediate destination flag will be displayed with the number of the intermediate destination . After this, route guidance will continue. Once the destination is reached, the checkered flag will be displayed. Route guidance will now be complete.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: you can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

If route guidance has already been activated, a query will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

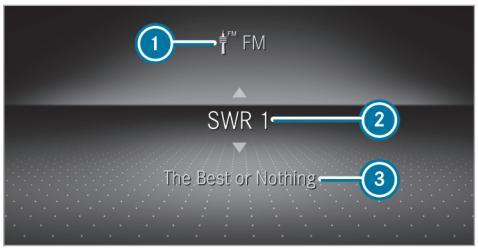
▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance will start.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



1 Memory preset
2 Station name
3 Name of track

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

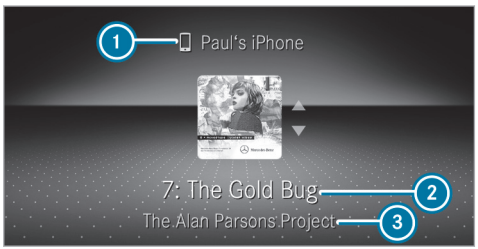
Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist (example)

- **To change tracks in an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Changing a media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialing telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:
Phone

Selecting an entry
The most recent telephone calls are displayed in the Phone menu.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If only one telephone number is saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.

If multiple telephone numbers are saved to an entry:

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialed.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- Please Wait: the application is starting. If no Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed in the multimedia system .
- Updating Data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing Contacts: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting or rejecting an incoming call
When you receive a call, the Incoming Call message will appear on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept/reject the call using button or on the steering wheel.

Head-up Display

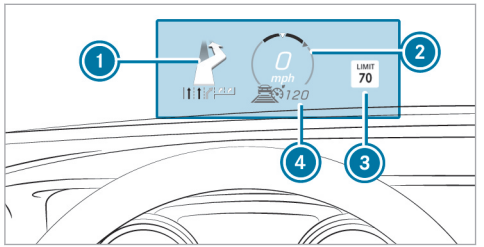
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects the following information into the driver's field of vision above the cockpit, for example:

- Driving speed
- Information from the navigation system
- Information from the driving systems and driving safety systems
- Some warning messages

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different content may be shown in the three areas of the head-up display (→ page 304).

Display content



1. Navigation instructions
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)

System limits

The visibility of the displays will be affected by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surface
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting the head-up display using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HEAD-UP DISPLAY

The following head-up display settings or displays can be selected or shown:

- Position
- Brightness
- Messages
- Assistance status
- Telephone
- Audio
- Voice Control System

▶ **To select the settings menu:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
Settings menu (5) will be selected.

▶ **To call up the Settings menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

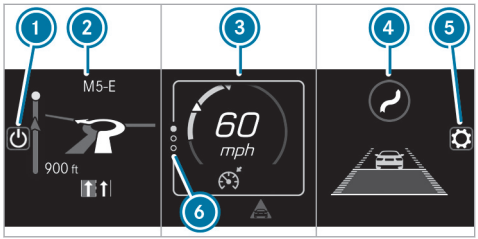
Setting messages, assistance status, telephone, audio and the Voice Control System

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The list of setting options will be displayed.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To choose settings:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting what the head-up display shows



(Example)

1. Switching the head-up display on/off
2. Left display area
   Navigation system
   Average consumption
   G-meter
3. Central display area
   Speedometer
   Set speed in the driver assistance system, e.g. cruise control
   Warnings from driver assistance systems, e.g. distance warning
4. Right display area
   Traffic Sign Assist
   Assistant display
5. To configure settings
6. Index points

You can hide display areas 2 to 4 that are not required.

ⓘ In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated. In addition, the latest calls will be displayed when the telephone list on the instrument display is actively operated.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching the Head-up Display on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick Access

▶ Select HUD.
The Head-up Display is activated.

F243 0024 13

Notes on operating safety

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

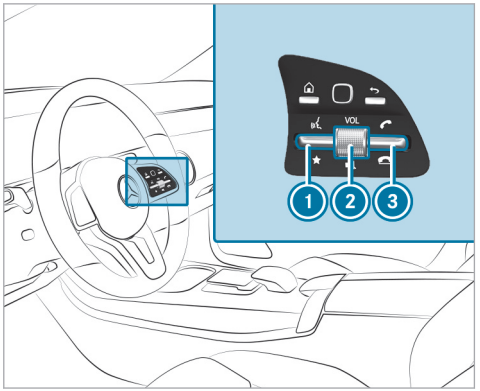
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the vehicle is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the dialog
2. Press the controller: switches sound on or off (ends the dialog)
   Turn the controller up or down: increases or decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch down: rejects or ends a call (ends the dialog)

Conducting a dialog

For the dialog with the Voice Control System, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

▶ **To activate or continue dialog by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate the Voice Control System. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 307). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

▶ Press the rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

F243 0024 13

- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
  The dialog can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialog:** say the Back voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialog level:** say the Home voice command.
- **To cancel the dialog:** say the Close voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To interrupt a voice output:** speak a new voice command when the system is still answering. The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

ⓘ The Speak During Voice Output option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this (→ page 307).

Overview of operable functions in the Voice Control System

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- Vehicle functions

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 307).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Setting the Voice Control System (multimedia system)

Requirements

- **For online voice control:** your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (→ page 440).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 444).
- **For online use of contacts:** online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Voice Assistant

Switching voice activation of the Voice Control System on or off

▶ Select Voice Activation "Hey Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialog.

Activating or deactivating online voice control

▶ Activate Online Voice Control.

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

▶ Select Online Voice Control Subscr.. You will be connected with the Mercedes me Portal.

▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me Portal.

Activating contacts for online use

▶ Select Contacts for Online Use. When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Switching on voice interruption

▶ Select Speak During Voice Output. If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Using the Voice Control System effectively

Voice Control System audible help functions

Using the corresponding voice commands you receive the following information and assistance in the following cases:

- **For optimum operation:** call up the Digital Operator's Manual with **Open the operating instructions for the Voice Control System for me**, for example. The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the [🎤] rocker switch up and say the "**Help**" voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the Voice Control System for the current application.
- **Continued dialog:** say the **Help** voice command during a voice dialog. For every step of the dialog you receive matching information.
- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the [🎤] rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the **Help for the telephone** voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of the Voice Control System

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- Activate online voice control (→ page 307).
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.

- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio station names:** say the **Read out station list** voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

ⓘ To improve recognition, depending on the outside temperature, either the blowers for ventilation or heating are reduced when the Voice Control System is started.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves voice recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 440).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 441).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (→ page 307).

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the voice command tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases the Voice Control System also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Content in angle brackets, e.g. <POI> or <contact>, is a placeholder which has to be completed by you with the desired term. The voice command **Set <POI> as intermediate destination** could, for example, be completed with: **Set "Lincoln Memorial" as intermediate destination**.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation.
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book.
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone.
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the text message application.
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio.
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media.
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings.
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information.
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options.

ⓘ It is not necessary to first call up a menu in order to operate a function it contains with the Voice Control System. You can operate the function directly using voice input, e.g. call a contact or enter a destination for navigation. You can find further information in the overview tables for voice commands.

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using the navigation voice commands you can enter POIs and conventional addresses or navigate to your own contacts. You can also carry out important navigation settings directly. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for navigation**.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	I would like to navigate to "5th Avenue, New York".	Starts route guidance to the desired address.
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the contact address of John Doe	Starts route guidance to a contact from the address book.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <3 word address>	The example is for the English language: Drive to Parade.Help.Bleat	Starts route guidance to a 3 word address from what3words. The example mentioned navigates you to the Empire State Building. Observe the following information: • 3 word addresses are language dependent. • Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages. Additional information on 3 word addresses from what3words can be found in the Navigation section under "Entering the destination as a 3 word address".

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
		The Empire State Building, for example, has the following 3 word addresses: • English: **parade.help.bleat** • French: **commun.verbe.bisquer** • Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**
Home	I would like to go home/I want to drive to my home address	Starts route guidance to the home address.
Work	I would like to navigate to work	Starts route guidance to work.
Enter POI	Take me to a POI	Enters a POI, e.g. Brandenburg Gate.
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate to "McDonald's"	Starts route guidance to a POI.
Navigate to the online POI <POI>	Navigate to online POI "McDonald's	Searches online for a POI and starts route guidance.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Start route guidance	Begin route guidance/Can you start route guidance?	Starts route guidance to a destination.
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance.
Restart route guidance	I would like to resume route guidance	Continues route guidance after a break.
Set <address> as intermediate destination	Set "Lombard Street in San Fancisco" as the intermediate destination.	Selects an intermediate destination for the route.
Set <contact> as intermediate destination	Set "John Doe" as intermediate destination	Selects an intermediate destination from the contacts for the route.
Set <POI> as intermediate destination	I would like to set "Lincoln Memorial in Washington" as an intermediate destination.	Selects a POI as an intermediate destination for the route.
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "Canada".	Selects a destination in another country.
Enter post code	I would like to drive to a certain ZIP code	Enters a ZIP code.
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the previous destinations.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Shows one of the alternative routes calculated.
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance.
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	Switches off voice output for route guidance.
Show traffic map	Switch on traffic jam info	Displays traffic information on the map.
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	Hides the traffic information.
POI icons on	Show me point of interest icons on the map please	Displays the POI symbols on the map.
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Hides the POI symbols.

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for phone**.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial 0171xxxxxxx	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly.
Call <contact>	Call Jane Doe on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book.
Call Mercedes-Benz emergency call center	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency center?	Triggers an emergency call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
Call Mercedes me	I'd like you to call the MB break-down assistance please	Places a call with Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance.
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	Shows the list of missed calls.
Latest calls	Show me the last calls	The list shows all outgoing, incoming and missed calls.
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	Shows the list of incoming calls.
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	Shows the list of outgoing calls.
Search for <contact>	Could you open the contact "John Doe"?	Opens the contact data of a contact in the address book.
Redial	Redial/Call last phone number	The last telephone number dialled is redialled.
Change phone	Could you please switch to the sec-ond phone?	Switches to the favorite telephone.

Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for radio**.

Radio voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Radio station <station name>	I'd like to select the radio station "Cool FM"	Selects the radio station.
Radio frequency <Frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz"	Enters a radio frequency, e.g. in the FM frequency band.
Next radio station	Call up the next radio station	Calls up the next radio station from the station list.
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station/to the previous program	Switches to the previous radio station.
Save radio station	Please save the radio station	Saves the radio station currently playing.
Show radio station list	Show me the list of all radio stations, please	Shows the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.
Read out channel list	I'd like to listen to the station list, please	Reads out the radio list with the radio stations that can currently be received.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	Switches on traffic announcements.
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	Switches off traffic announcements.
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	Switches on the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	Switches off the radio text information for the radio station currently playing.
Change to radio favorites	Please show me the list of all favorite radio stations	Shows the favorites with the saved radio stations.

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for media** or **Help for player**.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/ composers/music genres>	Play "Yellow Submarine"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The available tracks are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	The available albums are played back.
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	The available artists are played back.
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	The available composers are played back.
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Bebop"	The available music genres are played back.
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Classical"	The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Next track	I would like to listen to the next track	Plays back the next track.
Previous track	I'd like to hear the last track	Plays back the previous track.
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning.
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Plays back similar tracks.
Play random music	Play me a random track	Plays back random tracks.
Random playback on	Turn random playback on	Switches to random mode.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode.
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud.

Overview of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for messaging**.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to "John Doe's mobile number".	Drafts a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name> <Text>	Text message to John Doe: "I'll call later"	Drafts a text message to the person mentioned. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Read out new text messages	I would like you to read out the new text messages	Reads out new text messages.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings and operate vehicle functions. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help for vehicle settings** or **Help for vehicle functions**.

ⓘ If no seat or side is mentioned for commands that relate to a seat or side of vehicle then all actions are carried out automatically for the driver's seat.

ⓘ The functions that can be operated depend on the vehicle equipment.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Temperature colder	I would like to reduce the temperature	Lowers the temperature of the air conditioning system.
Air recirculation on	I would like to activate the air circulation	Switches on air recirculation mode for the air conditioning system.
Automatic climate control driver on	I would like to switch on the automatic climate control for the driver's seat	Switches on automatic climate control for the driver's or front passenger side.
Ambient lighting blue	I would like to change the interior lighting to blue	Switches the ambient light, e.g. to blue.
Wave massage driver on	I would like to switch on the wave massage for the driver's seat	Switches on the wave massage for the driver's or front passenger seat.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Massage driver's seat off	I would like to switch off the massage for the driver's seat	Switches off the massage function for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Seat heating driver on	I would like to switch on the seat heating for the driver's seat	Switches on the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Seat heating front passenger level 2	I would like to set the front-passenger seat heating to level 2	Sets the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat to level 2.
Speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	Calls up the current speed limit.
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	Calls up the outside temperature.
Average consumption	What is the current average consumption?	Calls up average consumption.
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	Calls up the vehicle data.
Range	Tell me the current range	Calls up the current range data.
Set departure time to <time>	Please set departure time to <time>	Sets the departure time for charging.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Pre-entry climate control on	I would like to activate pre-entry climate control	Switches on pre-entry climate control.
Assistance menu	I would like to see the driver assistance menu	Displays the assistance settings.
Climate control menu	I would like to see the climate control menu	Displays the climate control settings.
Light menu	I would like to change the light settings	Displays the light settings.
Seat comfort	I would like to switch to seat menu	Displays the seat adjustment settings.
Massage menu	I would like to switch to the massage seat menu	Displays the massage settings.
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	Calls up the next service due date.
Energy flow	I would like to switch to the energy flow menu	Displays the energy flow.
Charging settings	I would like to switch to charging settings	Displays the charging settings.

Overview and operation

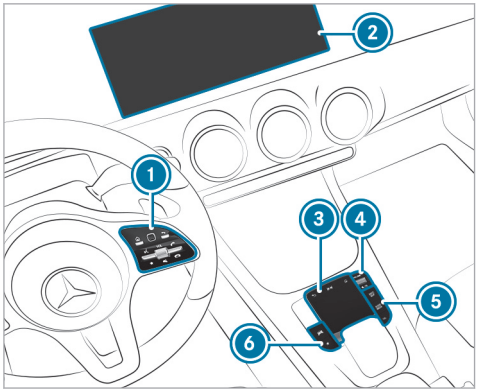
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



F243 0024 13

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
2. Media display with touch functionality
3. Touchpad
4. Controller
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system or media display on or off
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Turn: adjusts the volume
5. Buttons for navigation, radio/media and telephone
6. Buttons for vehicle functions and system settings as well as favorites and themes

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with these control elements:

- Touch Control 1 and touchpad 3
  The operation for both control elements is achieved by cursor control.
- Media display 2

ⓘ Alternatively, you can conduct a dialog with the Voice Control System (→ page 306).

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using buttons 5 and 6 next to the touchpad.

You can conveniently call up and add favorites using the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel or using the ★ button next to the touchpad. Quick-access in the home screen and in the

applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the ★ rocker switch or the ★ button.

The Notifications Center collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Center on the home screen and in the application menus.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search across categories as well as on the Internet. You can use the global search on the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

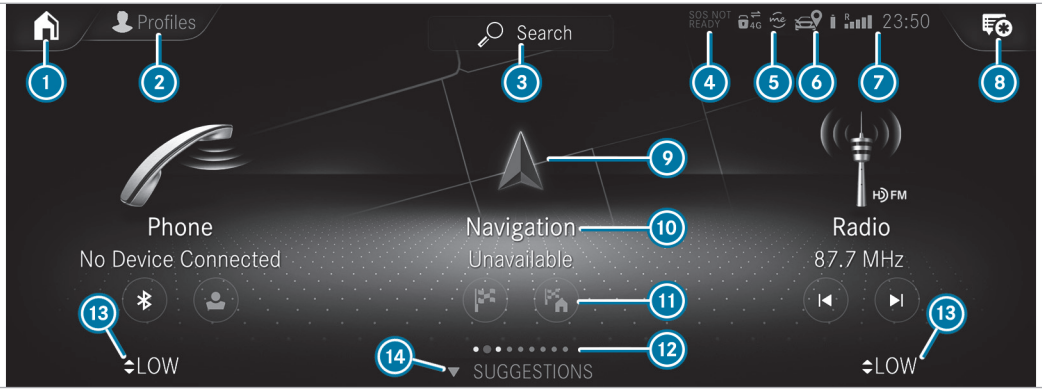
Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 484).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia system display.

Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Mercedes me connect active
6. Transmission of vehicle position active
7. Displays, e.g. network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
8. Calls up the Notifications Center
   The star indicates new notifications.
9. Calls up an application using the symbol
10. Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
11. Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry, enters the destination address for home)
12. Number of applications and currently selected display area

F243 0024 13

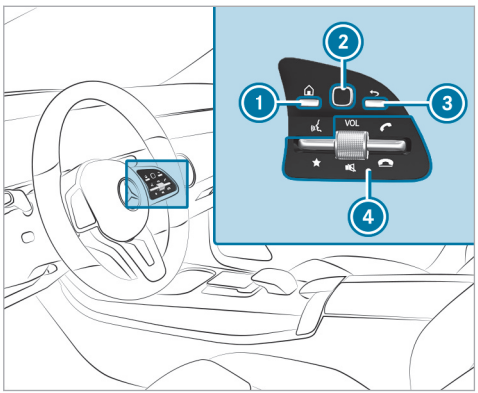
⑬ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 190)

⑭ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVORITES

ⓘ If Mercedes me connect ⑤ is active , the vehicle is linked with Mercedes me connect. Vehicle data is then transmitted to the back end system. What data is transmitted depends on which services are activated. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.
If transmission of vehicle position ⑥ is active , Mercedes me connect services have been activated for this vehicle which access the vehicle's geoposition. In which instances the geoposition is transmitted depends on the particular services. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



① ⌂ Button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Shows suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control ②.

② Touch Control

③ ↩ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
★ rocker switch
Press down briefly: shows favorites
Press down and hold: adds favorites and themes
VOL / 🔇 controller
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches off the sound
📞 📞 rocker switch
Press up: makes or accepts a call
Press down: rejects or ends a call

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control ② by using **a single-finger swipe**:

- **To select a menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right and press Touch Control (2).
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touch Control Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic Operating Feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.

▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

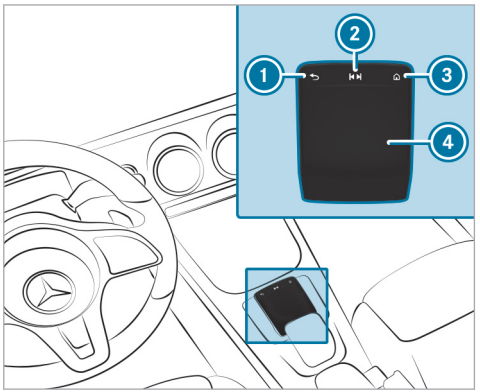
The function is supported by the selection in a list.

▶ Select Acoustic Operating Feedback.

▶ Set Normal, Loud or Off.
If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1. ⮌ button
   Press briefly: returns to the previous display
2. ⏮⏭ button
   Press: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
   Swipe to the left of right across ⏮⏭: selects the previous or next radio station or music track
3. ⌂ button
   Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
4. Touchpad

ⓘ To call up suggestions, themes and favorites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad 4.

▶ Use the functions described below to operate the touchpad.

Selecting a menu item or entry

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad 4 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

▶ To move the selection, swipe up, down, left or right.

▶ Confirm the selection by pressing on touchpad 4.

or

- If Touchpad Tap is activated, tapping is sufficient (→ page 331).

Entering characters

- Select a character on the keyboard (→ page 353).

or

- Write a character on the touchpad with handwriting input.

Moving the digital map

- When the digital map is displayed with the Navigation menu, swipe up with one finger.
- Press touchpad ④.
  The digital map can be moved.
- Swipe in all directions.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touchpad Sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad Tap on or off.
  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off

Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

- Switch Read Out Handwriting Recognition on or off.
  If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Activate or deactivate Haptic Feedback.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic Operating Feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏮⏭ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

- **To show the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

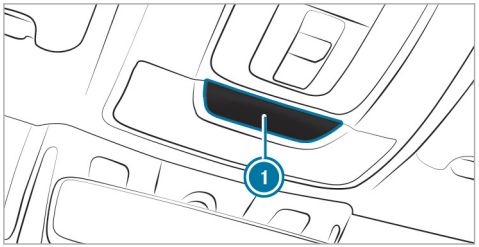
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes specific hand movements and a pose.



Example of camera installation location

Camera 1 is located in the overhead control panel.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

  Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse color of clothing or by accessories, for example.
- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection range of the camera.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Supported interactions

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognizes a hand approaching a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the center console	Defined pose	A favorite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating functions by proximity of your hand to the touchscreen and touchpad

Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. Seat Comfort

  - Home screen
  - Radio menu or media menu
  - Map in the navigation
  - Active Parking Assist
- Recognition occurs as your hand approaches to approximately 4 in (10 cm) from the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger
In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.

▶ When the seat settings are shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

The appropriate control elements are preselected automatically.

▶ Either switch the function on and off directly or make further settings (depending on function).

Highlighting an application on the home screen
The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area your hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen.
The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.

▶ Continue operation and select a quick-access application, for example.

ⓘ Further information about the home screen (→ page 327).

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu
The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist are hidden. Cover change is activated.

▶ Continue operation and select a cover.

▶ **To show current information again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ Further information on the radio menu (→ page 460) and the media menu (→ page 455).

Showing the navigation menu on the map
The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

▶ Move your hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Continue operation and select a symbol.

▶ **To hide the navigation menu again:** move your hand away from the touchscreen or touchpad.

ⓘ Further information on the navigation menu (→ page 369).

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image (only from driver's seat)
The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- When Active Parking Assist is shown, move your hand towards the touchscreen.
  The camera operation symbols are displayed.
- Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

ⓘ Further information on the Active Parking Assist function (→ page 285).

Calling up favorites with the V pose

Requirements:

- There is at least one favorite.
- The favorite has been connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- The area for recognition of the favorite's pose (V pose) is above the center console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. Your hand should be at least 4 in (10 cm) from the media display.
- The V pose is held for a brief time.

Calling up favorites

The driver and front passenger can connect two different favorites with the V pose.

ⓘ If a favorite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.

- Position a hand above the center console in the direction of the media display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are spread to form a V with the other fingers bent inwards. Briefly hold the V pose.
  The favorite is called up.

Contactless switching on or off of the reading light for driver and front passenger

Requirements

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.

Briefly moving a hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.

- Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light for the driver on or off with a hand movement

Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.

- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

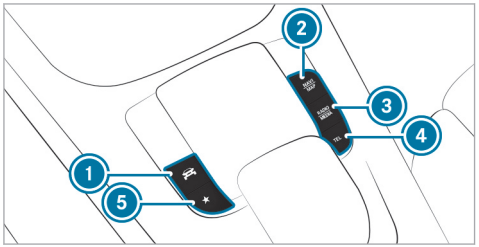
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Interior Assistant

- **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select On.
  The option is activated ●.
- **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select Including Search and Reading Light.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
  The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.
- **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select Off.
  The option is activated ●.

Main functions

Calling up applications



1. button
   Calls up vehicle functions
2. NAVI MAP button
   Calls up navigation
3. RADIO MEDIA button
   Calls up radio or media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. ★ button
   Press briefly: calls up favorites (→ page 345)
   Press and hold: adds a favorite (→ page 345) or creates a new theme (→ page 342)

Alternatively on the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the media display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **On any display:** press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol on the touchscreen.
  The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- Call up the home screen.
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.

▶ Tap on ✓.

Profile

Notes on profiles

For electrically adjustable seats observe the following notes.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the media display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- When entering (→ page 341)
- Using the home screen (→ page 327)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

ⓘ When you call up your profile, the driver's seat and outside mirrors can be set.
If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel. warning message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat memory
- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Climate control

- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, head-up display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favorites

ⓘ Settings for driver assistance systems cannot be saved in the profile.

Mercedes me connect profile

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- You can synchronize your profile on Mercedes me connect with the profile in the vehicle (→ page 340).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile and some of your settings with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles

For the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.
- The personalization service is activated.

For additional users of the vehicle:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account with Mercedes me with their vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

- Select + Create Profile.
- Select an avatar.
- Enter the name and confirm with OK.
- Select Continue ›.
- **To save the current settings in a profile:** select Current Settings.
- Select Continue ›.
- Follow the menu sequence.
- Select Finished.

or

- **To adopt the factory settings:** select Factory Settings.
- Select Save.

ⓘ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 340).

- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect Phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 419).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- Select Finish.
  The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

- **To edit a profile:** select Change Image and Name.
- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.
- **To configure suggestions:** select Suggestion Settings (→ page 344).
- **To reset favorites or themes:** select Reset Favorite to Factory Settings or Reset Themes to Factory Settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To reset a profile:** select Reset Profile to Factory Settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a profile:** select Delete Profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Protecting profile content

To protect your profile content and settings you can create a PIN in the Mercedes me Portal for your profile. When PIN protection is active, you have to enter the PIN to select your profile.

- Select Protect Content.
- Select Mercedes me Portal.
  The browser opens and you are transferred to the Mercedes me Portal.

Selecting a profile

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

ⓘ You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning Seat and Steering Wheel... Please tap to cancel. warning message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select a profile.
- Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 341).

Synchronizing a profile

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalization service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles » General Settings

Synchronization enables the following:

- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.

- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

▶ Activate Synchronize Profiles Automatically. The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the vehicle is switched on and off.

or

▶ Select Synchronize Profiles Now. After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronized with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ During synchronization the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

ⓘ **Note on data protection:** if you do not wish to share your data with Mercedes me, make sure that the automatic synchronization is switched off and do not select Synchronize Profiles Now.

Showing the profile selection when entering

Requirements:
- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select General Settings.

▶ Activate Show Profile Selection When Getting In. When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Efficiency and Lounge.

F243 0024 13

Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the freeway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle.

The following settings can be stored in a theme, for example:

- Displays, e.g. navigation map or tachometer
- Preferred radio station
- Favored drive program

These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 342). On the next highway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following current settings for displays and functions, for example, will be saved in a theme:

- Instrument display (→ page 292)
- Head-up display (→ page 304)
- Ambient lighting (→ page 180)
- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB

- Selection of the display for the theme in the media display
- Visual style (→ page 359)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 209)
- Eco start/stop setting
- Navigation

ⓘ A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

- ▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- ▶ Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.

  The overview shows the settings which can be saved in a theme (→ page 341).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » THEMES

- ▶ Select ＋ Create Theme.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- ▶ **To save a theme:** select Save.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- ▶ Select OK from the prompt.
- ▶ Select a theme that should be overwritten.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select Continue ›.
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- ▶ **To save a theme:** select Save.

Creating using the ★ rocker switch or button

- Press and hold the bottom section of the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the ★ button next to the touchpad.
- Select + Create Theme.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue >.
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation, to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue >.
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with OK.
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Modifying themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select Save✓.

Moving themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- Select ⌂.
- Swipe upwards and select Set New Order.
- Select Themes.
- Tap on ▲ or ▼.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources,

radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 339).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyze the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure suggestions (→ page 344) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 345).

Calling up suggestions

Requirements:

- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 340).

▶ Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
The home screen is shown.

▶ Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.

▶ Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.
If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions

Requirements

- **To protect settings using a PIN:** your profile is connected with Mercedes me and your Mercedes me account is PIN protected.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

▶ Select ••• for a profile.

▶ Select Suggestion Settings.

▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow Destination Suggestions, Allow Music Suggestions and Allow Contact Suggestions on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.

If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.

▶ **To deactivate the learning function for one day:** activate Deact. Learning for 24 h.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. Learning for 24 h.

Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learning function shortly.

Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learning function.

▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset Suggestion History.

ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.

- Select Yes.
- **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on PIN Protection.
  If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to set the suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me Portal for the personalization service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions

Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
  The query as to whether the suggestion is deleted temporarily or permanently appears.
- **If the suggestion should be shown again at a later time:** select Not Now.
- **If the suggestion should not be shown again:** select Never.

Favorites

Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

You can select favorites from categories or you add favorites directly from an application.

Calling up favorites

In the media display

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

or

- Press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favorites

Adding favorites from categories

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Select + Create Favorite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favorites are displayed.

- Select a favorite.
  The favorite is stored at the next available position.

All positions in the favorites are occupied

- Press the OK button to confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favorites.
- Select a favorite which should be overwritten.

Example: Adding a contact and saving it as a global favorite

- Select a contact (→ page 424).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a telephone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The contact is added as a favorite.

Example: Saving a radio station as a global favorite

- Select a radio station (→ page 461).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as Favorite.
  The radio station is added as a favorite.

Further examples of adding from an application are:

- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING COMFORT program (if available).

Renaming favorites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favorites

Moving favorites in the favorites menu

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favorite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the favorites menu in the personalization

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set New Order is shown.
- Select Set New Order.
- Move Favorites to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting favorites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.

- Swipe up until FAVORITES is shown.
- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Center

Overview of the Notifications Center

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Center:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

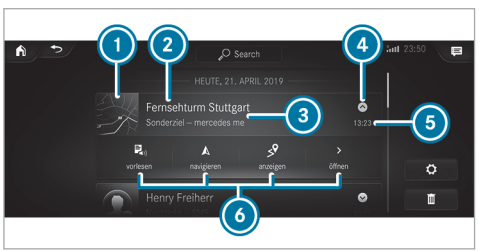
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important Software Update Available
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Center can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 327).

Newly received notifications will be indicated with a star in the symbol.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Center.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



F243 0024 13

A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image (1) for the application
- Title (2), which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information (3)
- A time stamp (5)
- If several actions are available, a symbol (4) to open or close the notification

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions (6) are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of

the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Center (→ page 349).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Center

- **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

- **On the touchscreen:** tap on the [ ] symbol for the Notifications Center.

or

- **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the [ ] symbol for the Notifications Center by swiping.
- Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

- Swipe up or down.
- Tap or press on the control element.

Calling up old notifications

If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- Swipe upwards and select Archive.
- Select the notification.

Closing the Notifications Center

- **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Center.

- **An action is available:** select the action.

Several actions available:

- If the notification is not expanded, select the [ ] symbol.
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- If Additional information is available, select the action.
  Additional information is shown in a window as text, image or text and image.
- **To close the window:** select OK.

Editing notifications

Configuring settings

- Call up the Notifications Center (→ page 348).
- Select [ ].

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

The following options are available:

- Allow Notifications
- Display in Notification Center
- Show Notifications
- Acoustic Notifications

ⓘ When Allow Notifications is switched on, the other options cannot be selected.

Deleting notifications

▶ Touch a message on the touchscreen and slide to the left or right.

or

▶ Select 🗑.

▶ Select Delete or Delete All.
Delete deletes a single notification.
Delete All deletes all notifications currently shown.

▶ With ☑ you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview

You can use the global search on the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone, social media
- User interface and Digital Operator's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for cities, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

ⓘ The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 376).
When you enter a three-word address, separate each word with an empty space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "Station", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keypad
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

↪ 🏠

▶ Select 🔍 Search.

or

- Call up the notifications (→ page 348).
- Select Search.
- Enter the search term into the search field.
  During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.
  In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

ⓘ Use the character input function
Alternatively, you can use the dictation function for the search.

Accepting a suggestion

- Select the suggestion.
  The three most likely suggestions are offered.
- Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

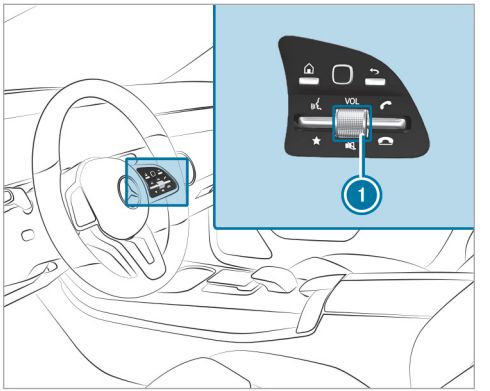
Accepting a top 2 search result

- Select the search result.
  An action starts or a list is shown.
- Select a search result or an action in the list.

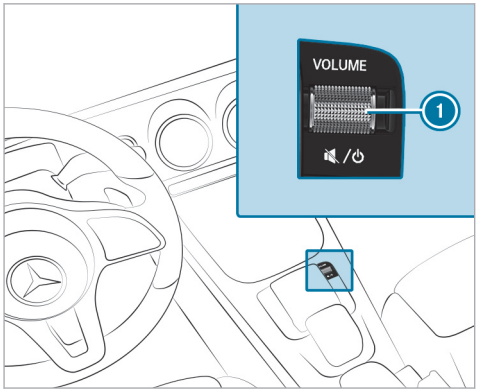
Using additional functions

- **To show all categories:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To show details:** select a search result.
- **To start an action:** select an action.
  After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Switching the mute function on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



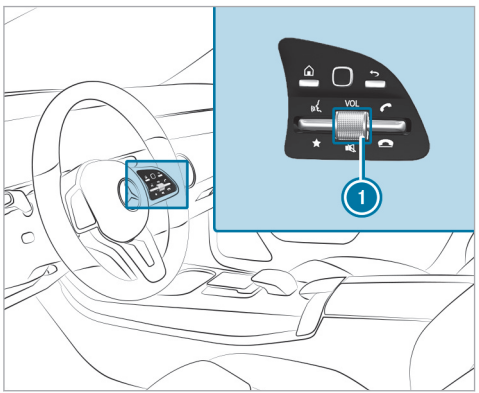
On the multimedia system

- **To switch off:** press control knob 1.
  The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

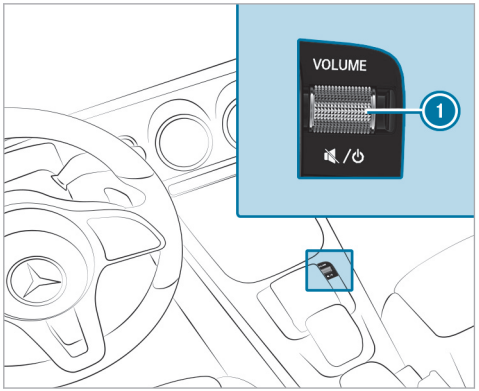
- **To switch on:** turn control knob 1 or switch media source.

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting with the controller



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control 1.
  The volume of the current volume group (e.g. entertainment) is set. The volume of other groups can be adjusted separately.

Adjust the volume in the following situations:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement

- During a phone call

Setting in the menu

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)
- Touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

The touchpad supports character input with the following functions:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite.
- Looking for search results in the global search.
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system

- Entering a web address.
- An online connection is required for some functions.

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 331).



Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deleting
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered

Pressing and holding deletes the entry

5 Accepts an entry

6 Switches to handwriting input

7 Enters a space

8 Changes the keyboard language

9 Switches to special characters

10 Switches to digits and additional special characters

ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

11 Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad Tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 331).

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 346).

▶ Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.

▶ **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

▶ Resume character input.

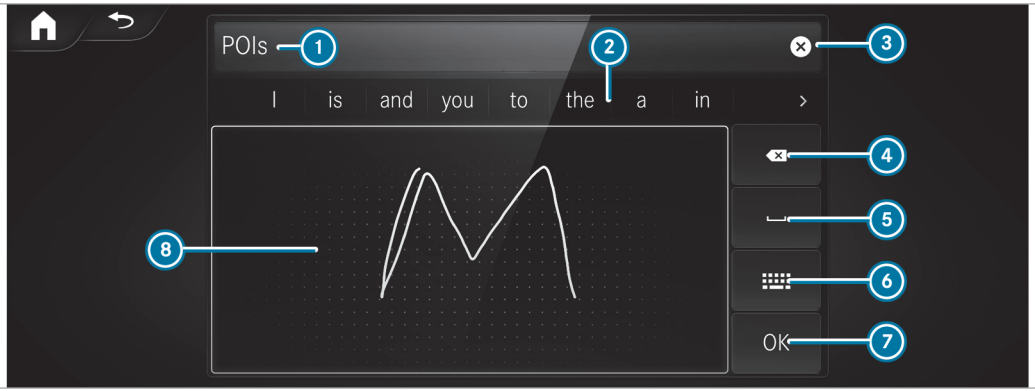
▶ **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.

▶ Select the character.

▶ **To end character input:** press the button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ⓘ Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.



Using handwriting input

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deleting
   Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Enters a space
6. Switches to input using the keyboard
7. Accepts an entry
8. Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad Tap is switched on [ ], tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 331).

- Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 346).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].
- Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
  The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.

- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 331).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language

⑨ Switches to special characters

⑩ Switches to digits and additional special characters

ABC Switches to letters (level 2)

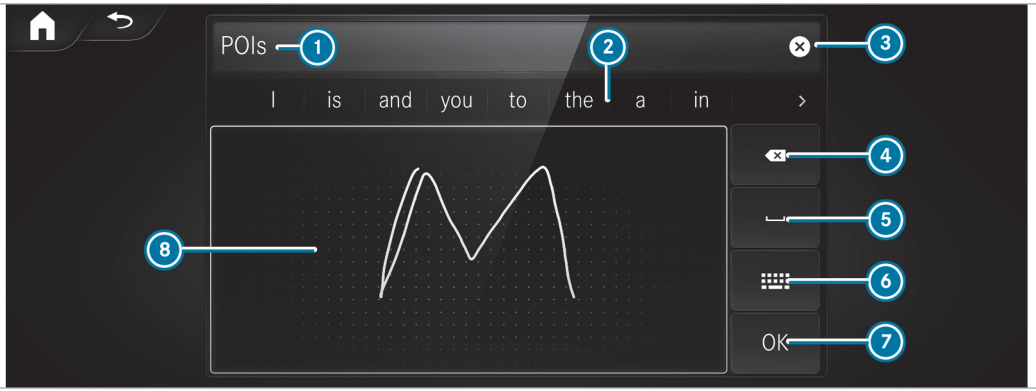
⑪ Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters

Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 346).
  The keyboard is shown.
- Briefly press on a character.
  The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [ ].

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.



Using handwriting input

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Enters a space
6 Switches to input using the keyboard
7 Accepts an entry
8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favorite, for example (→ page 346).
- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].
- Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 2.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].

- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [↩].

Setting the keyboard for character entry

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and Handwriting

- Confirm Select Keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Designs & Display

Setting the design

- Select Designs.
- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.
- **To adjust the ambient lighting to a style:** select Ambient Lighting Adjustment.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **To switch off:** select Display Off.
- **To switch on:** press a button, e.g. [TEL].

Selecting the display design

- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

- Deactivate Manual Time Adjustment.
  The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:

- **For the manual time zone:** Automatic Time Zone is switched off.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

Setting the time zone manually

▶ Select Time Zone:.
The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone:.

Setting the time zone automatically

▶ Activate Automatic Time Zone.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Set Format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Time and Date

Setting the time (without time zone)

▶ Select Set Time.

▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

▶ Select Set Time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

▶ Select Set Date.

▶ Set a date.

ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Switching voice amplification to the rear on/off (vehicles with long wheelbase)

Requirements:

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The doors and side windows are closed.
- On vehicles with the panoramic sliding sunroof: the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.
- At least one seat belt is fastened on the rear bench seat.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Audio » Voice Amplification

The function supports communication between the driver and front passenger with passengers in the rear compartment. When voice amplification to rear is activated, the signals picked up by the microphone are amplified and played back over the speakers in the rear passenger compartment, depending upon vehicle noise levels. An automatic adjustment occurs based on speaker volume and ambient noise in order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the intensity of the voice amplification

- Select Voice Amplification - Intensity.
- Set the intensity on the control.
  Depending on the intensity set, voice amplification is increased or reduced.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- At least one service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal which has access to the transmitted position data.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit Vehicle Position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 424)
  - call lists (→ page 427)
  - text message (→ page 428)
- Internet connection (→ page 444)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 456)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Switch Bluetooth on or off.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehicle. A maximum of three devices can be connected with the hotspot at the same time.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with new devices:** the device is within Wi-Fi range.
- The hotspot function is activated on the device.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Select Wi-Fi.

If Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots. If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Connect to the Internet.

▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.

▶ Select Add Hotspot.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi network

▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.

The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select MBUX Hotspot.
- Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot. You will be shown a security key and a QR code.

  Use any QR code scanner on your device to scan the QR code, or enter the security key on the device which you are attempting to connect.

Generating a new security key

- Select Vehicle Hotspot.
- Select Generate Security Key. A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Units

- Select km or mi.
- Switch on Additional Speedometer for a display in the Instrument Display.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Note that the NTFS filing system is not supported. The FAT32 filing system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ System Backup

▶ Select Import Data or Export Data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

▶ Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to carry out the export.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:
- **To unlock the PIN:** there is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me user account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 340).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

▶ Select Set PIN.

▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Protect Data Export.
  Switch the function on or off.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- Select Unlock PIN.
- Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Installation can take several minutes and cancellation is not possible. If you do not install the software updates then the status of your vehicle will not be up-to-date. During the installation, individual functions or control elements are not available or only available to a limited degree.

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will

conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 444).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Software Update

Automatically

▶ Activate Automatic Online Update.
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Switch off Automatic Online Update.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 366).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Accept and Install

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Information

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 366).

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is complete and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the vehicle is switched off and back on, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake has been applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Search for an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the rear view camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection
- Individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

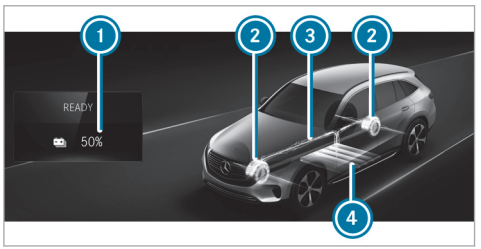
ⓘ Vehicles with rear telephony: the handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

Drive system settings

Functions of the energy flow display



1. State of charge of the high-voltage battery
2. Electric motors (drive system)
3. Energy flow
4. High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in color.

The energy flow is shown in different colors depending on the operating status:

- **White:** strong acceleration (boost effect)
- **Copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **Blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ EQ

▶ Select Energy Flow.
The visualization of the energy flow in the vehicle is displayed.

The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery is displayed in addition to the energy flow.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Comfort ⏩ Seat Comfort

▶ Select Seat Kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.

▶ The program will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select Backrest or Backrest and Seat Surface.

▶ Select the desired setting.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar region can be activated for the function.

▶ Activate or deactivate Including Lumbar.

ⓘ This function is available only for the Medium and Long running times.

Setting the duration

▶ Select ☼ for the desired seat.

▶ Select a running time.
The selected program will start.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI MAP button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown.

Showing or hiding the navigation menu

↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation

Showing

If route guidance is not active the map appears.

▶ Tap on the touchscreen.

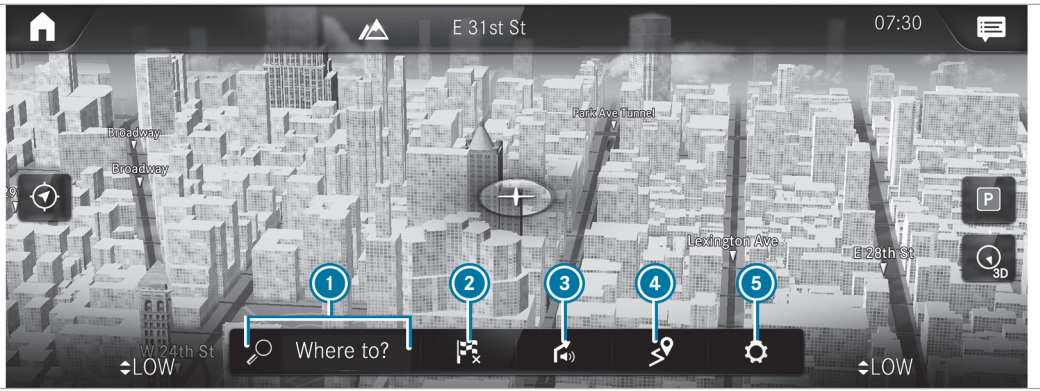
or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.

Hiding

▶ To hide, wait until the menu disappears.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. Enters a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. Interrupts route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. Repeats a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. Calls up the ON THE WAY menu
   - To show Route Overview
   - To select Alternative Routes
   - Report Traffic Incident (Car-to-X)
   - To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   - To display Traffic Announcements
   - To display Area Alerts
   - To display Provider Information
5. Quick-access and settings
   - To show Traffic
   - To show Parking
   - To show Route List
   - To call up the POSITION menu
   - Save Position
   - To display Compass

F243 0024 13

- To show Highway Information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

Switch on the Electric Intelligence option under Route and make settings for charging stations.

ⓘ The options are not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter three-word addresses in the online search (→ page 376). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements

- **For the online search:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle has been activated for use of Mercedes me connect and you have accepted the terms and conditions for the service.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Where to?



On-board search with keyboard

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The federal state or province in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Destination selection takes place in list 3 or with 5 OK.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name

- POI categories, e.g. Parking
- City, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

▶ Alternatively, use voice input (8).

Input via handwriting recognition

▶ Select handwriting recognition (6).

▶ Write the characters next to or above each other on the touchpad (→ page 353).

Input using the keyboard

▶ Select keyboard [⠿].

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

Deleting characters and inserting spaces

▶ Select (4) to delete the entry.
The characters are deleted individually.

or

▶ If characters have been entered in (2), select [⊗] next to the input line.
The complete entry is deleted.

▶ Select (7) to enter spaces.

Switching to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters, select (11).

Switching to digits, special characters and symbols

▶ To switch to digits, special characters and symbols, select (10).
123 changes to ABC.
Display (11) changes to #+=.

▶ To switch to additional special characters, select (11).

Setting the written language

▶ Select (9) to set the written language.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

Changing country

▶ Select the indicator for federal state or province (1).

▶ Select the state in (1).

▶ Enter the country indicator, e.g. CA for Canada.
The list is filtered.

▶ Select the country on list (3).
The destination can be entered.

Changing the state or province

▶ Select the federal state or the province from list (3).

Accepting a destination

▶ Select the destination in list (3).

▶ If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection in the status line with the ⇄ symbol.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a three-word address. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and city. Use the functions described for the on-board search.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 376).

▶ Enter the destination in the input line. The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list. The detailed view for the route is displayed.

or

▶ Select country indicator ①.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

▶ Enter the destination in the input line.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

Selecting previous destinations

Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:**
  - You have created a profile (→ page 339).
  - The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 344).
  - The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries are available in the previous destinations:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 397)
- Destinations
- Routes

▶ Select the destination or route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 397). You have fast access to the destinations via the favorites (→ page 378).

Selecting a POI

Requirements

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category.

or

- Select All Categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
  The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - Linear direction to the POI (arrow)
  - Name of POI
  - Linear distance to the POI
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- Select the category.

or

- Select All Categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select the search positions In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
- If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near Destination has been selected, select the search position in the route overview.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- Select Personal POIs.
- Select a category.
- If route guidance is active, select a search position In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
- Select a personal POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- Select a personal POI category from the list ∨.
  A menu opens.
- **To change a name:** select Change Name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To change a symbol:** select Change Icon.
- Select a symbol.
- **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Configuring categories for quick access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select All Categories.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 419).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ CONTACTS

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select OK.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ GEO-COORDINATES

- ▶ Select Latitude or Longitude.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with OK.
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select ⚠ or 🚩.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 379).

Entering the destination as a three-word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 31).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Multimedia system:

↝ Navigation ▸▸ Where to?

ⓘ Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

▶ Enter the destination address as a three-word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select country indicator.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

▶ Enter the destination address as a three-word address.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

///WHAT3WORDS

Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent three-word address:

- English: parade.help.bleat
- French: commun.verbe.bisquer
- Spanish: suertes.diga.pesca

ⓘ Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to three-word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

↝ Navigation

▶ Move the map (→ page 405).

▶ **To use the touchscreen:** press and hold on the touchscreen.
The destination address is shown.

If several destinations are located at the selected position, a list shows the available roads and POIs.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

- **To use the touchpad:** when the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
  The destination address is shown.

  If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.
- Select the destination in the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

- Select [•••].
- Select POIs in the Vicinity.
  The map appears.
- Swipe left or right on the control element.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- Select the POI symbol.

or

- **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favorites

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favorites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favorite (→ page 397).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍] Where to? ▸▸ FAVORITES

- Select a favorite.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favorites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favorites
- Deleting favorites

Saving addresses for home and work

- Select Home or Work.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Enter the favorite as a POI or address (→ page 31).

Creating favorites

- Select Add Favorites.

or

- If all the positions in the favorites are full, first select a favorite which is to be overwritten (→ page 345).
- Follow the instructions provided.

Deleting favorites

- Select [⊙] for a destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Press on a favorite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.

Selecting received destinations

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ REC. DESTINATIONS

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps.

▶ Select a destination.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favorites (→ page 397).
You have fast access to the destinations via the favorites (→ page 378).

Deleting a received destination

▶ Select ⊙ for a destination.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Deleting all destinations

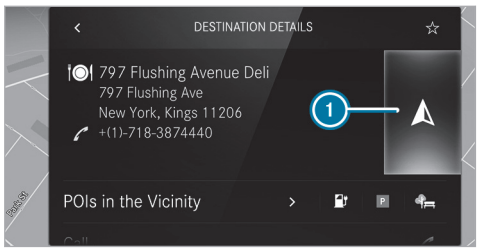
▶ Select •••.
▶ Select Delete All.
▶ Select Yes.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.
  - The Electric Intelligence route option is switched on (→ page 381).

ⓘ The Electric Intelligence route option is country-dependent.



1 No route yet
A route has been mapped

▶ Select .
The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are deter-

mined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- Select [icon].
  If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.
- Select Set as Waypoint.
  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

  If all positions for intermediate destinations are occupied, the multimedia system asks if an intermediate destination should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

  A charging station set by the multimedia system will not be deleted.

or

- Select Start New Route Guidance.
  The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted.

  Route guidance to the new destination begins. If required the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the Vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 374).

- Select a POI symbol.
  The search results are displayed.
- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Select POIs in the Vicinity [>].
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 374).
- Select a POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving a destination

- Select [☆].
- Select an option.
  The following options are available:
  - Save in "Previous Destinations"
  - Save as Favorite
  - Save as "Home"
  - Save as "Work"

Sharing the destination using NFC or QR code.

- Select Share via NFC or QR Code.
- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it (→ page 421).

or

- Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.

Other menu functions

- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To show on the map:** select Show on Map.

Overview of Route with Electric Intelligence

If the Electric Intelligence route option is enabled, the route is calculated with the required charging stations. The charging stations are determined taking into account the route and charging times and are set as intermediate destinations for route guidance.

The route with Electric Intelligence uses the following data:

- Online Route

  Route calculation establishes an Online Route.

  The Online Route is continuously updated during the journey, e.g. if traffic information is available.
- Specific vehicle information for Electric Intelligence

  The current state of charge of the high-voltage battery and electrical consumption are taken into account, for example.
- Charging stations

  These are made available as intermediate destinations in the Online Route.

During route guidance the multimedia system gives recommendations for the optimal driving style.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ If active range monitoring has calculated a slower speed, this can be displayed in the speedometer.
There may be differences with the display of the speed depending on the driving situation and driving conditions.

The recommended driving speed is adjusted depending on the following vehicle functions:

- Drive programs (→ page 207)

This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ The following vehicle functions support you in a driving style optimized for a route with Electric Intelligence:

- ECO Assist (→ page 205)
- Drive program E (Eco) (→ page 207)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

- Switch on the Electric Intelligence route option.
  The display button is activated. Active range monitoring is switched on.

  If the route has been calculated and the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient to reach the destination, charging stations are set automatically is intermediate destinations.

  During route guidance the multimedia system gives recommendations for the optimal driving style.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Selecting settings for charging stations on the route

Requirements:

- The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

  The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Route ›› Charging Stations

▶ **To set the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery:** select the condition of charge as a percentage (%) with which the destination or the charging station on the route should be reached.

Selecting a provider

▶ **To select Mercedes me Charge:** switch Mercedes me Charge on or off.
When the option is selected, access as well as payment and billing of completed charging processes is carried out via the Mercedes me Charge service.

▶ **To select all charging stations:** switch on All. All charging stations known to the navigation system are taken into account when calculating routes with Electric Intelligence, regardless of the type of payment.

Showing charging stations on the map

Requirements:

- **For the display of online charging stations:**
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.
  - The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› View ›› Map Elements

Displaying on-board charging stations

▶ Select POI Symbols ›.

▶ Select All Categories ›.

▶ Switch on the Charging Stations category.

You can recognize charging stations in the vicinity of the current vehicle position on the map by the following symbols:

- Online charging stations: blue symbols
- ON-board charging stations: white symbols

ⓘ The display of the online charging stations is not available in all countries.

ⓘ The display of on-board charging stations is provided by the multimedia system navigation system.

Paying for charging on a route with Mercedes me Charge

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and subscribed to in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have registered with the service provider and the "Electric Intelligence Remote & Navigation Services" and "Mercedes me Charge" services are activated.
- **To select a charging station:** the Electric Intelligence option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** you have registered with your payment details for the payment of charging process in the Mercedes me Portal and the respective contract partner.
- The Mercedes me App is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- For charging stations without remote access, you have purchased an RFID card for the contracting partner.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

Selecting a charging station

ⓘ Observe the following information:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3) (→ page 219)
- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a fast charging station (mode 4) (→ page 219)
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

▶ Tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.

▶ If a group of symbols is selected, select the charging station from the list.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging power
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Payment method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 379).

ⓘ If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

Remote access to charging stations (start/stop)

- ▶ In the app, select a charging station in the map menu.
- ▶ Display the details using the widget (program symbol).
- ▶ Select Start charging process.
  The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorized.

ⓘ Remote access is not available for some charging stations. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

- ▶ If required, enter the PIN for personalization.
- ▶ Confirm the action.
- ▶ If required, select the connector ID from the list shown.
  The selected charging cable connector is unlocked.
- ▶ Start the charging process.
  The start of the charging process is shown.
- ▶ In the app, select Stop charging process.
  The charging process is ended.

  Payment is processed automatically.

  If data for third-party providers is available, you will receive this information:
  - Overview of the charging process
  - Estimated cost

ⓘ There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Selecting a route type

Requirements:

- Calculation of a route with Electric Intelligence requires that the Electric Intelligence option is switched on (→ page 381).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Type of Route

- ▶ Select the route type.
  If there is no route yet, the next route calculation will be with this route type.

  If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

ⓘ No charging stations are taken into account for the route calculation for the route types.

The following route types are available:

- Fast

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short

  A route is calculated with a short driving distance.
- Eco

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

- Trailer

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimized for trailer operation.

For these route types the following options are available:

▶ Select Dynamic Route Guidance [ ].

▶ Select Automatic, On Request or Off.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (⟶ page 398).

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- On Request

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (⟶ page 385).

- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

ⓘ If Electric Intelligence is switched on for the route calculation, no alternative routes are calculated (⟶ page 381).

▶ Activate Suggest Alternative Route. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

▶ Select an alternative route (⟶ page 389).

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt

Requirements:

- On Request is switched on (⟶ page 384) in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select Accept Recommended Detour.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select Stay on Current Route.

Selecting avoid options

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [ ] ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options

Avoiding or using highways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
Avoid: the indicator lamp is lit. The route avoids highways, for example.
Use: the indicator lamp is not lit. The route takes highways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid Ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- ▶ Select Toll Roads.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Avoid All.
  Avoid: the indicator lamp is lit. The route avoids all toll roads.
  Use: the indicator lamp is not lit. The route takes into account all roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

or

- ▶ **To avoid a type of payment:** select Avoid.
  The route avoids all toll roads with the selected method of payment.
- ▶ **To use a type of payment:** select Use.
  The route takes into account all toll roads with the selected method of payment.

ⓘ This route option is not available in all countries.

Using carpool lanes

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

ⓘ Carpool lanes are not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select Carpool Lanes.
- ▶ Select For Two Occupants or For 3 Occupants or More ⦿.

or

- ▶ Select On Request ⦿.
  When this option is selected and a carpool lane is available, a prompt appears. You can continue to use the current route or select a route with the carpool lane.
  If the Avoid option is selected, then no carpool lanes will be used for the route.

Avoiding areas

- ▶ Select Avoid Areas (→ page 408).

Selecting notifications for the route

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Announcements

- ▶ Switch No Voice Guidance on or off.
  No navigation announcements are issued when the indicator lamp is on.
- ▶ **To select a navigation announcement:** select an option ● under the VOICE GUIDANCE category.

The following options are available:

- Tone Only
  In place of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals an

upcoming driving maneuver and also sounds during the driving maneuver.

- Reduced Driving Recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right".

- Detailed Driving Recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available and the Announce Street Names option is switched on, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "In 600 ft (200 m) at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

Announcing street names during a driving maneuver

- ▶ Activate Announce Street Names.
- ▶ Select Reduced Driving Recomm. or Detailed Driving Recomm..
  The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

ⓘ The options in the VOICE GUIDANCE category are not available in every country and in all languages.

Selecting messages for TRAFFIC

- ▶ Activate a message.
  The indicator lamp is lit.

The following options are available:

- Traffic Incidents

  Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- Announce Traffic Warnings

  Warning messages are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk (if available).

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

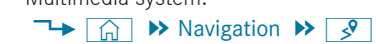
- ▶ Select the Personal POIs option in the ALERTS category.
- ▶ Activate a category.
  The indicator lamp is lit. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Route Overview.
  When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have not yet been passed. Intermediate destinations can be entered by you or are automatically set by the multimedia system for a route with Electric Intelligence.

  Charging stations which have been set by the multimedia system cannot be changed.
- ▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

  The following information is displayed:

  - Remaining driving distance

- Time of arrival
- Distance
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Route Overview

▶ Select Set Waypoint.

▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 31).

▶ Select the intermediate destination.
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.

▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations(→ page 388)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 388).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Route Overview

Changing the order of the destinations

▶ Select the destination.
The destination details are displayed.

▶ Select Move.
is highlighted.

▶ Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ∧ or ∨ to the desired position.

▶ Tap on .

Deleting a destination

▶ Select the destination.
The destination details are displayed.

▶ Select Delete.
The destination is deleted.

Alternatively editing the route via the Options menu

▶ Keep pressing the destination for a longer time.
The OPTIONS menu appears.

▶ Select Move.
is highlighted.

or

▶ Select Delete.
The destination is deleted.

▶ To move the destination, proceed as described above.

ⓘ The options are not available for charging stations which have been set automatically for the route with Electric Intelligence.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The route has been changed in the route overview.

Multimedia system:

↝ Home ▸▸ Navigation

▸▸ Route Overview ▸▸ Route Overview

▶ Select Start New Route Guidance.

or

▶ Select To Navigation.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

↝ Home ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Route Overview

▶ Select Route List.
The route sections are displayed. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:

- The ▲ symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
- The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
- The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

The route list is updated during the journey.

▶ **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
The route section with the maneuver point is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The Suggest Alternative Route option is switched on (→ page 384).

Multimedia system:

↝ Home ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ Route Overview

▶ Select Alternative Routes.
The numbered routes are displayed according to the route settings.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Showing the complete route on the map

▶ Select Show on Map.

▶ Move the map (→ page 405).

▶ Set the map scale (→ page 404).

Avoiding or using route options

▶ Select •••.

▶ Switch the route option, e.g. Highways, on or off.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids highways.

Use: the display button is off. The alternative route uses highways.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 339).
- The Allow Destination Suggestions option is switched on (→ page 344).
- The Activate Commuter Route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route

▶ Activate Activate Commuter Route.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (→ page 249).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation

The following notification is shown on the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.

▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 379).
The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ SAVED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select Show on Map.

▶ Move the map (→ page 405).

Starting a saved route

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ SAVED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select Start Route Guidance from Beginning of Route or Start Route Guidance from Current Position.
Route guidance starts.

Start Route Guidance from Beginning of Route calculates a route to the starting point of the route plotted and guides you to this.

Start Route Guidance from Current Position calculates a route to the nearest point of the route plotted and guides you to this.

ⓘ In the menu, confirm the route with ☆ (→ page 379).

Recording a route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ SAVED ROUTES

▶ **To start recording:** select Start Recording a New Route.
A red recording symbol is shown.
The route is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To stop recording:** select End Recording.

Saving a recorded route

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ SAVED ROUTES

▶ Select a route.
▶ Select ☆.
▶ Select Save in "Previous Destinations".
The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route

Requirements:
- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:

⮕ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ 🔍 Where to? ⏩ SAVED ROUTES

▶ Select a route with ⊙.

Entering a name

▶ Select Change Name.
▶ Enter the name.
▶ Select OK.

or

▶ When the name has been changed, press the ↩ button.
▶ Select Yes.

Deleting a route

▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

In the following situations, driving instructions may differ from the actual traffic situation:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on satellite reception
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

Changing direction overview

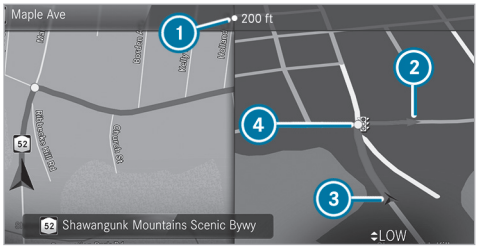
Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the intersection

  The display appears when you drive into an intersection.
- 3D image

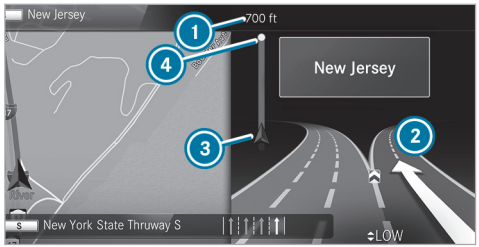
  The display appears when driving on intersection-free, multi-lane roads, for example at highway exits and highway interchanges.

Detailed image of the intersection



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving maneuver
3. Current vehicle position
4. Maneuver point

3D image



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving maneuver
3. Current vehicle position
4. Maneuver point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  Selecting navigation announcements (→ page 386).

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction are shown.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. by announcing "In 600 ft (200 m), at the end of the street turn right onto Station Road".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction depending on the settings for navigation announcements, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

The change of direction takes place when the distance to maneuver point 4 is shown with 0 ft (0 m) and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached maneuver point 4.

When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lane (white arrow)
3 Lane not recommended (gray arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Using freeway information

Requirements:

- The Highway Information option is switched on (→ page 407).



When driving on the freeway, upcoming freeway facilities (1) and available service facilities (2) are shown in the overview. These include car parks, service stations and freeway exits, for example.

- Select [ ].
  The display opens.
  The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
- Press on the map.
  The display closes.

Selecting functions

- Select an entry.
- If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- Calculate the route (→ page 379).

or

- Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick access to destination information and POIs

Requirements:

- The POI categories for quick-access are configured (→ page 374).

- If route guidance is active, select the [ ] symbol with arrival time and distance to the destination on the map.
  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown. If the next intermediate destination is a charging station, the energy status of the high-voltage battery at arrival and the charging time are shown.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- Select a category symbol, e.g. [P] for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the [ ] checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your [ ] intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on or off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 350).
  The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 369).
- Select [🔊].
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [🔇].
- **To deactivate:** select [🔇].
  The symbol changes to [🔊].

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] on the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
- Switch Voice Guidance During Call on or off.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Settings » System » Audio » Navigation and Traffic Announcements

- Select Voice Guidance Volume.
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Route guidance is active

- Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Switch Audio Fadeout on or off.
- **To leave the menu:** select [<].

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Select [🔊] on the home screen under Navigation.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favorites within the navigation category.

Canceling route guidance

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select [icon] in the navigation menu (→ page 370).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a 3 word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following information appears:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

[icon] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [icon] ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Save Position.
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Managing the previous destinations

Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow Destination Suggestions option is activated (→ page 344).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ PREV. DESTINATIONS

Saving the last destination as a favorite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favorites (→ page 345).

- Select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select ☆ Save as Favorite.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save as Favorite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .

Deleting a previous destination

- Select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all destinations

- Select •••.
- Select Delete All.
- Select Yes.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with the Companion app (USA)
- A call with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (→ page 435)

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **A destination has been received:** select Yes.
- Calculate the route.
- If route guidance is already active, select Set as Waypoint or Start New Route Guidance.

or

- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start Route Guidance.
- Calculate the route.

or

- If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- Calculate the route.
- **A route has been received:** select Yes.
- Select Start Route Guidance from Beginning of Route or Start Route Guidance from Current Position.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- Information from the service provider is shown (→ page 399).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not want to transmit the vehicle position, you have the following options:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have the service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⌂ ▸▸ Traffic

▶ Select Provider Information.
The logo of the service provider for Live Traffic Information is shown.

ⓘ Further information on Live Traffic Information can be called up on the home screen using Mercedes me & Apps (→ page 441).

ⓘ You have the following options for extending the subscription:

- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- With a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center via the me button (→ page 435)

Showing traffic information

Requirements:

- The Traffic display is switched on (→ page 401).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 401):
  Traffic Incidents
  Free Flowing Traffic
  Delay

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂

▶ Select Navigation.

The map shows the following traffic information:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in color on the route. Off the route they are gray.

- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol [⚠]
  - Road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, a warning tone can indicate a hazard warning.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:
- The Traffic Incidents display is switched on (→ page 401).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [🔧] ⏩ Traffic

▶ Select Traffic Announcements.
If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic report shows the following information:
- Street number or street name
- Traffic incident symbol

  On the route: color

  Off the route: gray
- Cause
- Street symbol for a traffic incident on the route
- Distance from current vehicle position

▶ Select a traffic report [›].
The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.
The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

▶ Select [•••].

▶ Select Traffic Incidents in Vicinity.
The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

The status line displays the following information about the traffic event:
- Traffic incident symbol
- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select [‹] or [›].

▶ **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.

▶ Move the map.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on [↩].

or

▶ Press the [↩] button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙]

▶ Activate Traffic.
The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

▶ Select Advanced.

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Map Elements.

▶ In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic Incidents, Free Flowing Traffic and Delay entries.
The display buttons are activated.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🛰] ▸▸ Traffic

▶ Select Area Alerts.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.

▶ Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognized automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymized by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is

deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymization process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorized third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these are shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic Incidents options.

▶ Set the options (→ page 401).

The following displays are available:

- Show all symbols.

  The Traffic and Traffic Incidents options are switched on.
- Only show symbols on the expected route.

  The Traffic option is switched off, the Traffic Incidents option is switched on.
- Show no symbols.

  The Traffic Incidents option is switched off.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Abandoned vehicles (breakdowns)
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Crosswind warning

ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 37 mph (60 km/h) the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Reporting hazard warnings manually

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ Tap on the media display when the map is shown.
The navigation menu is shown.

▶ Select ⚠.

▶ Select Report Traffic Incident.
A prompt is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The Thank You for Supporting Accident Prevention message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.

▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning maneuver.



1 Street name
2 House number
3 Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

Route guidance with augmented reality is currently not available on highways.

The camera image can contain the following additional information:

- Change of direction arrow
- Street names
- House numbers

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ›› Navigation

▶ If the detailed intersection view appears during route guidance, tap on the camera symbol. The display button is activated. The camera image is shown in the media display depending on the situation.

The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning maneuver and will show the additional information.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again.
The display button is off.

Showing street names for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 403).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Augmented Reality

▶ Activate Street Names and House Numbers. The display buttons are activated. During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights for route guidance with augmented reality

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 403).

When the vehicle is standing in first position at an intersection, the camera image will show a traffic light display.

ⓘ When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Augmented Reality

▶ Under TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW select one of the Off, On Request or Automatic options.
If On Request is set, the Traffic Light Display Available message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

If Automatic is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** press the ↩ button.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation

Zooming in

▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display or the touchpad.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display or the touchpad.

or

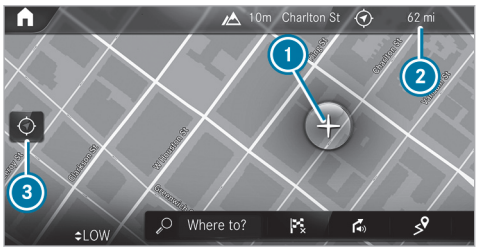
▶ Move two fingers together on the media display or on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 363).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation



- **On the touchscreen:** move the finger in any direction when the map is shown.
- **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.
- Swipe your finger up.
- Press the touchpad.
  Crosshair (1) appears. The map can be moved.
- Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.

When the map has been moved with the touchpad the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance (2) from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 377).
- Select a POI (→ page 374).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 400).

- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select (3).

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate counter-clockwise or clockwise on the media display or the touchpad.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map Orientation.
- Select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D Heading Up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D North Up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **To use quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map. The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D Heading Up to 2D North Up.

If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D North Up.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favorite.

- **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch POI Symbols on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- **To switch on/off in the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map Elements.
- Select POI Symbols ›.
  The POI SYMBOLS menu is shown.
- Switch Display POIs on or off.

Selecting categories

- Select › in the POI SYMBOLS All Categories menu.
- Switch Show All on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) ›.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- Select › in the POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs menu.
- Select a category ›.
- Switch Show on Map on or off.
  When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI ⊙.
- Switch Visual Notification and Acoustic Notification on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text Information.

▶ Select an option in the FOOTER category. The ● dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- Current Street

  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

  When the map is moved with the touchpad, the street name or geocoordinates under the crosshairs appear. A POI name or area name can be displayed instead of the street name.
- Geo-coordinates shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation

    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- None

  The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching highway information on or off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

Using quick-access

▶ Activate or deactivate Highway Information. The display button is activated or off.

Using the menu

▶ Select Advanced.

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Text Information.

▶ Activate or deactivate Highway Information. When the display button is switched on, additional information about the highway facilities ahead appears during the highway journey. These include parking lots, service stations and highway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Text Information.

▶ Activate Next Intersecting Street. The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Map Version. The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 29).

A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Highways or multi-lane trunk roads that lead through an area to be avoided are also avoided.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- Select Avoid New Area.
- **To start in the map:** select Using Map.
- Move the map (→ page 405).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via Address Entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 31).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.
  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** select an area in the list.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the media display or on the touchpad.
  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.

Changing the size of the area

- When the map scale is changed, the size of the area also changes (→ page 404).
- Select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Select an area in the list.
- Activate Avoid Area.
  The display button is activated.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Avoid Areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Deleting all areas

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

Updating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

The following options are available for the update:

- For one region (automatic map update)

  The update is carried out in the MBUX multimedia system via the built-in communication module.

  You cannot influence the time and duration of the installation. The data for the voice control system is not included in the automatic map update. To do this, use the manual map update. There are no additional costs for the use of the mobile network.

  If the Automatic Online Update system setting is switched off (→ page 366), you receive a message that a map update is available. You can confirm the message and download the map update.

- For several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data is available to download in the Mercedes me portal. You must download this to a mass storage device, e.g. a USB flash drive, and then connect it to the MBUX multimedia system. The map update is detected automatically. Follow the instructions on the MBUX multimedia system. The update of all countries corresponds to a data volume of more than 40 GB.

Additional requirements for the manual map update:

- The PC is equipped with Microsoft® Windows® 7 or higher.

  or

The Apple® Mac® is equipped with Mac OS® 10.7 or higher.

- To install the download manager on the PC, you have local administrator rights.
- The PC uses an Internet browser with Java activated.
- The computer has enough free memory space because the data is cached there.
- A USB flash drive or SD card with sufficient free space is available.

  The storage medium is formatted in NTFS or exFAT format.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- At: https://www.mercedes.me

Carrying out a manual map update

Downloading map data to a storage medium

1. Connect the storage medium to the computer. The storage medium must register as a removable medium. If this is not the case, use another storage medium.
2. Download the map data to the storage medium via the Mercedes me portal.
3. In the Mercedes me portal, click on Manual update.
4. Select the region or several regions.
5. Follow the instructions provided.
6. If several suitable storage media are connected to the computer, select the storage medium.
   The data is downloaded to the storage medium. The process can take different amounts of time depending on the amount of data. The download manager shows the progress and completion of the process.
7. Disconnect the storage medium from the computer.

Updating map data in the MBUX multimedia system

1. Switch on the MBUX multimedia system.
2. Connect the storage medium to the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 456).
   If the MBUX multimedia system finds a software update, a message appears.
3. Select Settings.
4. Select Software Update.
   The available map data is displayed.
5. Select the map update.
6. Select Start.
   The map data is installed. During installation, you can operate the MBUX multimedia system without any restrictions.
7. After successful installation, the MBUX multimedia system prompts you to restart.
   The updated map data is available after a restart.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your

region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚲ ▸▸ Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Height (rounded)
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Map Orientation.

▶ Activate Auto Zoom.
The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Map Elements.

▶ Switch Satellite Map on or off.
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).

If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 20 mi (20 km).

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range

Requirements:
- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map Elements.
- Activate Range.
  The display switch is activated.

  The electric range is shown on the map with a green indicator around the current vehicle position.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Showing the map view in the instrument cluster display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map Orientation.
- Scroll to the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER VIEW category.
- **To set the map scale automatically:** switch on Auto Zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
- **To select map orientation:** select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current selection.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D Heading Up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D North Up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (→ page 413).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

- Tap on [P] in the map.
- Select a parking option.
  The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

  The following information is displayed (if available):
  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the parking garage/car park

    For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking tariffs
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number
- Calculate the route (→ page 379).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙

▶ Activate Parking.
The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Dashcam

Notes on the dashcam

! **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following notes for safe operation:

- Use USB-IF certified USB storage media.
  The USB-IF is a non-profit society and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, the USB-IF certifies e.g. USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as methods for supplying energy via the USB interface.
- Frequent and continuous high-speed overwriting can damage the USB storage media.

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 456).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 456).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 414).

▶ Select the Individual Recording or Loop Recording recording mode.
If Individual Recording is selected and the memory is full the recording stops.

If Loop Recording has been selected, several short video files are recorded. When the memory limit is reached, the oldest video file is deleted and recording is continued automatically.

ⓘ If Loop Recording is selected, the dashcam app can only overwrite the last 100 video files due to the system limit.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Please do not remove the storage medium. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- For the Individual Recording recording mode: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- If a video recording has started and a national border is detected, the National Border Crossed. Please observe the country-specific regulations on video recording. message appears.

  This function is not available in all countries.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Deleting a dashcam video recording

Requirements:
- A USB device with video recordings is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select the ▤ symbol.
The RECORDINGS menu appears.

▶ Select ⊙ for a video file.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Deleting all video files

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Delete All Listed Files..

Configuring dashcam settings

Requirements:
- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Dashcam ▸▸ ⚙

▶ **To show a notification after passing a national border:** switch on National Borders Alert.

A notification appears in the following situations:
- A video is being recorded.
- The vehicle has passed a national border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Starting automatic video recording

- Select Automatic Video Recording.
- Activate  Automatic Video Recording. When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

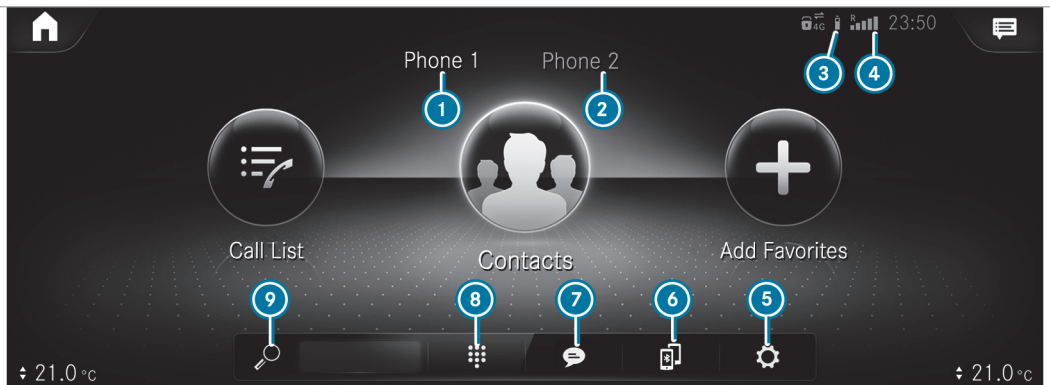
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 152)

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Telephone menu overview



F243 0024 13

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 419).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 419).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 419).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 456).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 362).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Phone

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select [📱].

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

▶ Select a mobile phone.

▶ A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 456).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Phone

▶ Select [📱].

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
The mobile phone in the selected tab is the mobile phone in the foreground.

With the exception of telephone settings, the submenus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®
  (→ page 419).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

Activating a function

- Select the device manager.
- Select a gray symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- Select the device manager.
- **One function is active:** select the color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** select a color symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select .
- **No authorized mobile phone available:** select Connect New Device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorized mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select Device name.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.
  A newly authorized mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorized and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is canceled.

Disconnecting/de-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select .
- Select ••• in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorize:** select Deauthorize.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

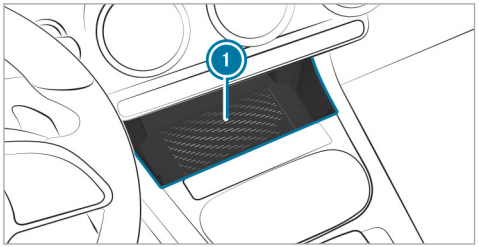
- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 363).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)



- **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 419). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 419).
- **To replace a mobile phone:** hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 420).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it will be charged when it is connected or replaced. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone is on the mat (→ page 172).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If you want to charge a mobile phone without connecting it to the multimedia system, lay it on the mat without beforehand unblocking the screen.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 419).

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Settings

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

▶ Select Volume.

▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using RECEPTION and TRANSMISSION.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Setting the ringtone

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select Ringtones.

▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:
- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 419).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Briefly press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Using the telephone

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- End Call
- Microphone Off
- Numeric Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add Call
- Transfer to Phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 422).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create Confer. Call.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End Call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 422).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 425)
- Navigation (→ page 376)
- Compose messages (→ page 429)
- Additional options (→ page 426)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 419) and automatic calling up (→ page 424) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 344). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select Contacts & Recent Calls.

Automatically

▶ If the Synchronize Contacts Automatically function is not active: activate the function by pressing once.

Manually

▶ If the Synchronize Contacts Automatically function is active: deactivate the function by pressing once.

▶ Select Synchronize Contacts.

You can see from the status of controller to the right of the Synchronize Contacts Automatically display text whether the function is active.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings

- Select General.
- Select Name Format.

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ General ▸▸ Import Contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select Mobile phone > in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Save to Vehicle.
- Select Yes.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the Download symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select Search Search for Contacts.

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone ⏩ 👥

- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Add Voice Tag/Delete Voice Tag
- Set Relationship/Delete Relationship
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

  The function is available when a call is active.

- Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 339).
- The Allow Contact Suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 344).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

- Select Recent Calls.
- Select ⊙ in the line of a suggested contact.

  The following options are available:

  - Save as Favorite

    The suggestions are saved as global favorites and do not appear on the home screen.
  - No Longer Suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select ⚙.
- Select General.
- Select Delete Contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select 👥.
- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete Contact.
- Select Yes.

Saving a contact as a favorite

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⊕ Add Favorites

- Select a contact.
- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The contact is stored as a favorite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favorites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

- Select a favorite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 427).
- Press and hold the favorite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all favorites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select ⚙.
- Select the connected telephone.
- Select Contacts & Recent Calls.
- Select Delete All Favorites.
  A pop-up window appears: Do you want to delete all favorites?
- Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 344). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select ☰ Recent Calls.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

- Select ☰ Recent Calls.

- For previously stored contacts: select [>] in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- For contacts who have not been stored: select [...].

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 339).
- The Allow Contact Suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 344).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone

- Select [...] Recent Calls.
- Select [⊙] in the line of a suggested entry.
  The following options are available:
  - Save as Favorite
  - No Longer Suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting the call list

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Contacts & Recent Calls.
- Select Delete Recent Calls.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of the message functions

In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ [⚙]

- Select Message Display.
  The following options are available:
  - All Messages
  - New and Unread Messages
  - Messages While Driving
  - Off (the message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

Reading messages

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Messages

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a contact.
- Select Read aloud to read aloud.
  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <Device name> ▸▸ Messages

- Select a new message using New message.

Adding a recipient

- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text

- Select Dictate.
  The dictation function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message

- Select Send.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Messages

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select Dictate.
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

Using message templates

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Messages

Using a template as a new message

- Select New message to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using ⊕.
- Select a template.

Answering a message with a template

- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a template.
- Select a template.

Forwarding a message

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ 💬

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select Forward with Attachment.

Calling a message sender

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ 💬

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ 💬

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - New Message
- Select an option.

Deleting a message

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ 💬

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch Control or the Siri® voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Apple CarPlay®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (wired)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 456).

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Start Apple CarPlay

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Press the button.

You can return to Apple CarPlay® by pressing the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the main menu.

▶ Alternative: if an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the

active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 337).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 432).

Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Apple CarPlay®)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

▶ To switch on Control via Application Buttons: activate the display button.

▶ To switch off Control via Application Buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

▶ **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay® (wired):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the

touchscreen or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the Media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto (wired)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 419).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 456).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Start Android Auto

Accepting or rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the button.

You can return to Android Auto by pressing the Android Auto icon in the main menu.

▶ Alternative: if an Android Auto application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 337).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (⟶ page 434).

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Android Auto)

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

▶ To switch on Control via Application Buttons: activate the display button.

▶ To switch off Control via Application Buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Android Auto

▶ **To end the connection of Android Auto (with cable):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 367).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

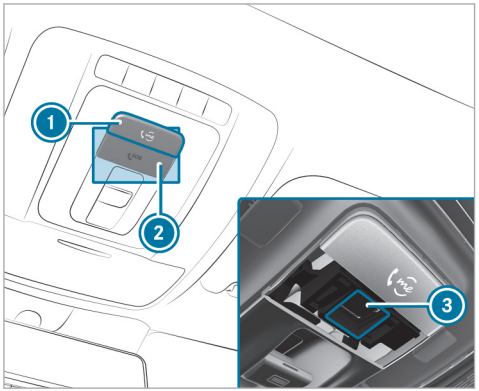
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction

- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button 1.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button 2, press it briefly.
▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 435).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 437).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

↳  » Phone » 

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if this functions is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

▶ Select Call.
- The vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 439).
- The Mercedes-Benz customer center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 443).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz customer center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz customer center with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz customer center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and a smooth service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)

- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centers are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 435).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz customer center using the multimedia system (→ page 436).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 53).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 53)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 436)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz customer center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center for further help. This

prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 442).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me app

Information about Mercedes me

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is country-dependent.

You can obtain further information at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 58).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

→ 

Vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me Store is available

▶ Select Store.

▶ Select the Mercedes me ID. Information about the linked user account appears.

ⓘ This Mercedes me Store is not available in all countries.

Vehicle is not linked to user account or vehicle is linked to user account and Mercedes me Store is not available

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select  .

- Select Apps.
- Select Mercedes me.
- Follow the instructions on the media display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.
- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronized.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Mercedes me Store is available

ⓘ The availability of Mercedes me Store is country-dependent.

- Select Store.
- Select My Services.

The Mercedes me services that you have already purchased are displayed in alphabetical order.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me app using your mobile phone.

Mercedes me Store is not available

- Select Mercedes me & Apps.
- Select Mercedes me.
- Select My Services.

The Mercedes me services that you have already purchased are displayed in alphabetical order.

To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me Portal or in the Mercedes me app using your mobile phone.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronized (→ page 340).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Store

- Select the Mercedes me ID.
- Select Delete Vehicle Assignment.

ⓘ This Mercedes me Store is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes me Store is not available

- Select ⌂.
- Select Mercedes me & Apps.

- ▶ Select Mercedes me.
- ▶ Select the Mercedes me ID.
- ▶ Select Delete Vehicle Assignment.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Mercedes-Benz emergency call system data transmission" section that follows (→ page 444).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the Instrument Display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an emergency stop automatically initiated by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 435).

▶ **To use voice control:** use the Voice Control System voice commands (→ page 315).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.

- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **Using the multifunction steering wheel:** select  . Depress the button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 300 feet (100 m) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
The internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The Mercedes me user account is connected with the vehicle.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

To use some functions, e.g. web browser, Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot, additional data volume is required. If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

Using the purchased data volume via the communication module

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Connect to the Internet ▸▸ Purchased data plan

Using data volume via the communication module for Internet

▶ Select Connect to Internet.

Purchasing data volume

▶ Select To provider.
The Vodafone page opens in your vehicle's browser.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a pre-

requisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

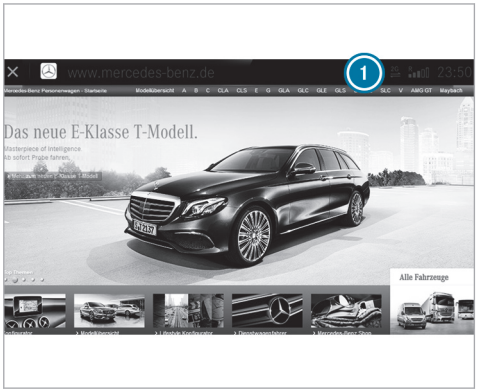
▶ For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Connection status

Connection status overview



① Display of existing connection (double arrow) and reception field strength of the communication module

Web browsers

Calling up a web page

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▸▸ 🌐 Browser

Calling up a new web page

- Select URL.
- Entering a web address.
- Select ok .

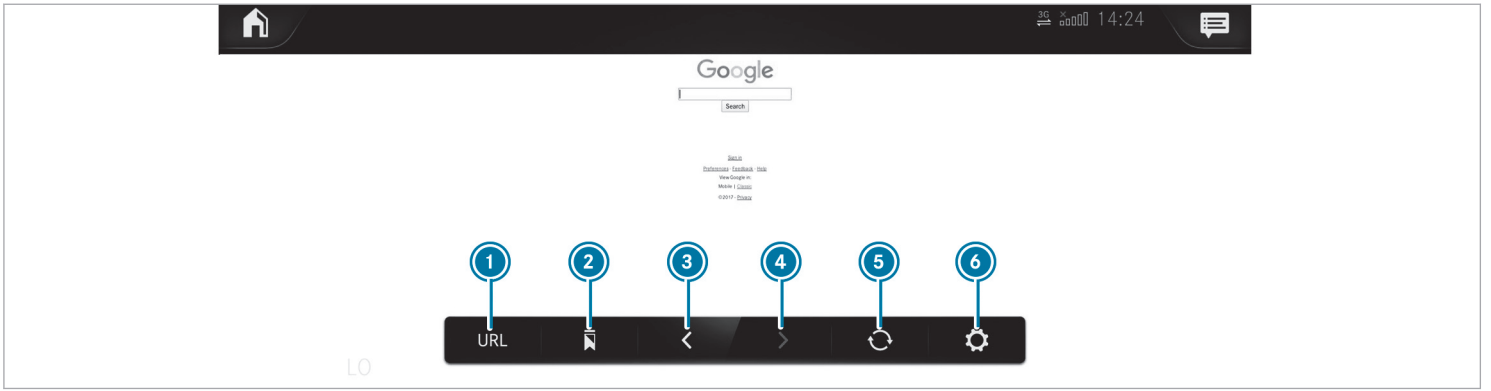
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

- To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. To refresh/stop
6. Options

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

Mercedes me & Apps » Browser »

The following functions are available:

- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser Settings
  - Delete Browser Data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Browser Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-ups
- Activate Javascript
- Allow Cookies

▶ **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.

▶ **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

Deleting Internet history

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Delete Browser Data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- History
- Entered URLs
- Form Data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser

▶ Select ⚑.

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

▶ Select Add Current Page to Bookmarks.
The bookmark is created.

Editing a bookmark

▶ Select ❯ after a bookmark.

▶ Select Edit.

▶ Enter the name.

▶ Select OK.

Deleting a bookmark

▶ Select ❯ after a bookmark.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Browser

▶ Select ⌂.

TuneIn Radio

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements

- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ New data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Radio

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Overview of TuneIn Radio



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Data transfer rate
3. Settings
4. Favorites
5. To start/end
6. Browse
7. Search

Selecting and connecting to a TuneIn Radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- ▶ Select ☰.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
  The list of saved favorite stations appears.
- Select Add to favorites.

or

- Create an account with the online provider and then log in on the multimedia system. Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

- Select a station.
- Select ★.
- Select Delete favorite.

Setting the TuneIn Radio options

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality
- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

- Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Press the cover of the current station.
  Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data storage media:

- **Permissible file systems:** FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
- **Permissible data storage media:** USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
- **Supported audio formats:** MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC

- **Supported video formats:** MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

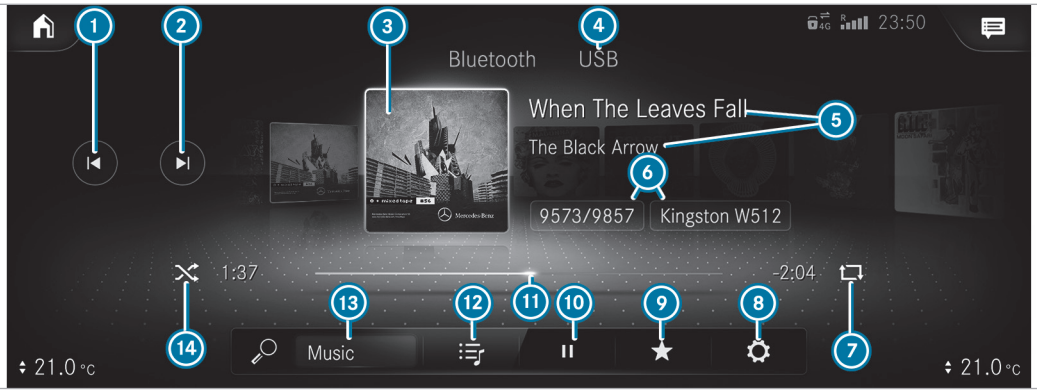


Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Music search
14. Random playback

F243 0024 13

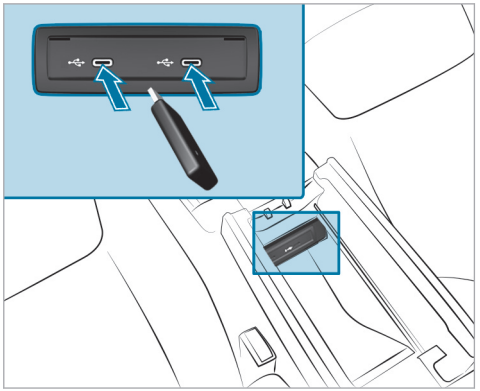
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

! **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



A multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the center console and in the rear folding compartment.

To use Smartphone Integration, your mobile phone must be connected with the MBUX multimedia system via a USB port marked with the symbol. The associated connection unit is located in the center console stowage compartment beneath the MBUX multimedia system.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ USB hubs cannot be connected with the multimedia system.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The MBUX multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » Bluetooth » 📱

Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

- Select Connect New Device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth Audio Device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ⏵.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media

Calling up additional options

- Select ★.
  The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- Play Similar Tracks
  Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.

- Surprise Mix

  A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.
- Add to Favorite Songs

  The current track is added to the favorite songs.
- Remove from Favorite Songs

  The current track is removed from the favorite songs.

▶ Select an option.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with audio files:

- Current Tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favorite Songs
- Often Played
- Most Recently Added
- Mood (→ page 459)
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select By Cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:

- Folder
- Videos

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Starting a search in categories

Multimedia system:

↳ [⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ [♫]

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select [🔍] and enter a search term.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found

▶ Select [•••].

▶ **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play All.
If, for example, the Albums category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.

▶ **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.

▶ **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select 🔍.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ♫

By searching in categories, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A grid with the following basic moods appears:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› General

- Select Video Settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- Select ⛶.

Radio

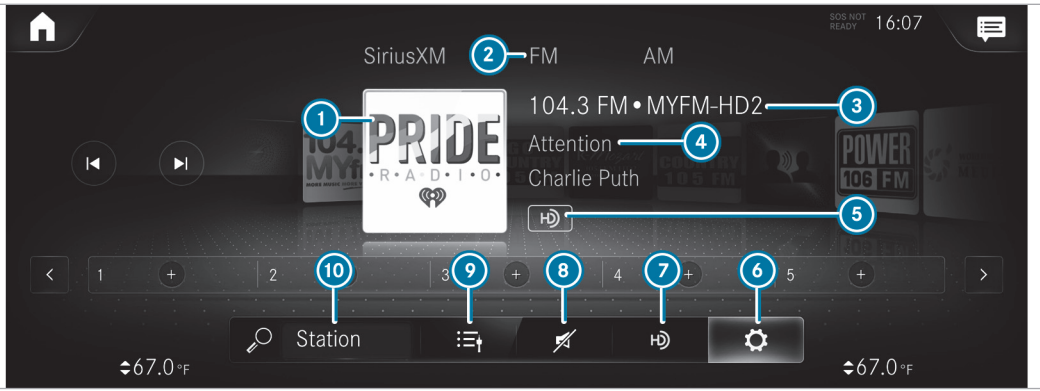
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Station logo
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Artist, title, album and radio text
5. HD Radio® logo
6. Settings
7. Switches the HD Radio® function on or off
8. Silent function
9. Calls up the station list
10. Search

Electromagnetic interference may occur in the radio AM frequency band due to the electric drive system.

Switching the HD Radio™ function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ HD FM



▶ Switch HD on or off.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents see DTS website. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

The following frequency bands are available:

- SiriusXM
- HD FM
- HD AM

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select ☰↑.
The station list appears.

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select 🔍.

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- Select ⊕.

or

- Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio

Moving stations

- Press and hold a stored station.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting stations

- Press and hold on a station.
- Select Delete.

Replacing a station

- Press and hold on a station.
- Select Replace Radio Station.

Displaying emergency messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

- Switch Display Emergency Warnings on or off.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- Activate or deactivate Radio Text Information.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- Satellite radio equipment is available.
- Registration with a satellite radio provider has been completed.
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Radio

▶ Select SiriusXM.

Overview of the satellite radio



1. Active frequency band
2. Channel name
3. Track
4. Artist
5. Genre
6. Options
7. Shows/hides the playback controls
8. Starts/pauses playback
9. Calls up the station list
10. Search
11. Changes station

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Select .
- Select Category.
- Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ Home ›› Radio ›› SiriusXM

- Select the channel list.
- Select a channel.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

→ Home ›› Radio ›› SiriusXM

Storing the current channel

- Press and hold the logo of the current station until the Options menu appears.
- Select Add to Presets.

Moving a channel

- Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- Select Move Highlighted Station.
- Move the channel to a new position.

Deleting a channel

- Press and hold a channel in the presets until the Options menu appears.
- Select Delete Highlighted Station.

Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

→ Home ›› Radio ›› SiriusXM ›› Settings

- Select Parental Control.
- Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are blocked.

Unblocking a channel

- Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
  All channels with adult content are unblocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ›› Radio ›› SiriusXM ›› Settings ›› Alerts

Activating the music information function

- Activate Music Alerts ☑.

Setting a music alert

- Select Add Alert.
- Select Artists or Song in the dialog window.
  The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Activating sports information

- Activate ☑ Activate Sports Alerts.

Setting a sport alert

- Select Add Alert.
- Select the team name or league in the dialog window.

Deleting individual sports and music alerts

- Select Manage Music Alerts.

or

- Select Manage Sports Alerts.
- Select an artist or track.

or

- Select a team.
- Select Delete Selected Entries.
  All highlighted alerts are deleted.

Deleting all sports and music alerts

- Select Manage Music Alerts.

or

- Select Manage Sports Alerts.
- Select Delete All Listed Files..
  All alerts are deleted.

Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart

From the station presets you can set up to eight stations as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

- Press and hold on the station logo until the Options menu appears.
- **To add a channel:** select Add to Smart Favorites in the menu.
- **To remove a channel:** select Delete from Smart Favorites in the menu.

Creating a TuneMix™ list

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ TuneMix Lists

In order to listen to seamless music, you can put together a TuneMix™ list from various stations.

- Select Create TuneMix List.
- If necessary, limit the number of stations shown using the Category entry.
- Select the station shown ☑.
- Press ☇ to confirm.
  A TuneMix™ station logo is created in the radio menu.

Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸

- Switch TuneStart on or off.

Switching on satellite radio playback control

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- **To show the timeline:** press ◷.
- **To fast forward/rewind:** tap anywhere on the timeline.

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM ▸▸ ⚙

- Select Service Information.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

- Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equalizer

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment on or off

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Adjustment.

Adjusting the balance or fader

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 12 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ☼ ›› Burmester

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Sound Focus
- Sound Profiles
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ☼ ›› Burmester ›› Equalizer

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ☼ ›› Burmester ›› Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic Adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ☼ ›› Burmester ›› Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Burmester ›› Sound Profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Surround

▶ Select a sound profile.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Burmester ›› Sound Focus

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All Seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with ten speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Sound ›› Equalizer

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Sound ›› Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic Adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› Sound ›› Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown. The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center (→ page 64).

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. Check the tires more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out

more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 471).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have

entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

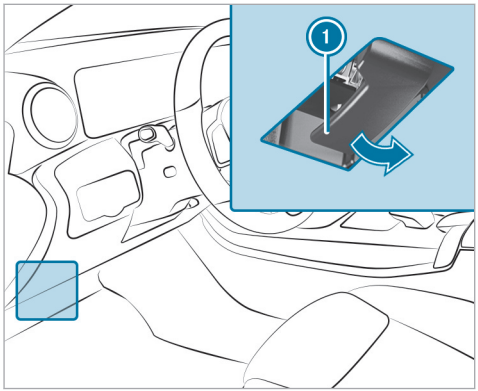
- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

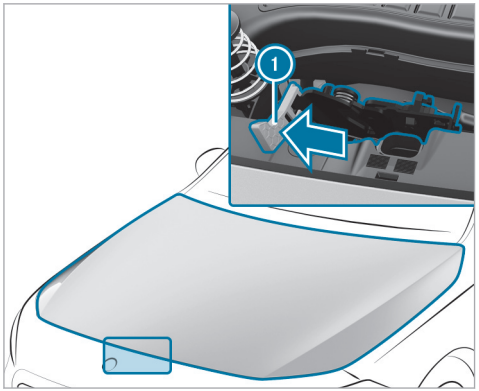
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Opens the hood



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



▶ Push yellow handle (1) on the hood catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the hood until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the hood

▶ Lower the hood and let it drop from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a slight force until it engages correctly.

Checking the coolant level

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.
- Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

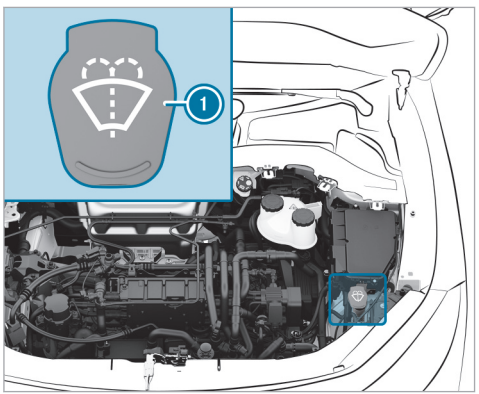
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the drive system and the cooler.

- Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, open flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windshield washer concentrate.



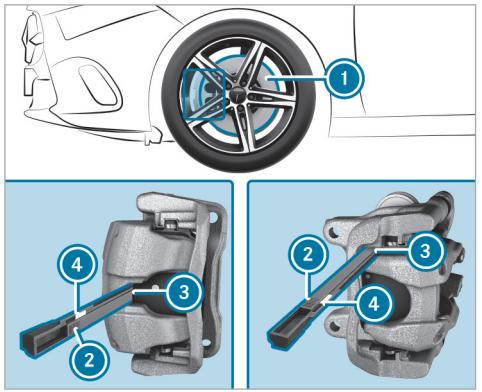
F243 0024 13

- Remove cap (1) by the tab.
- Add washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Checking the brake lining thickness



- Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can position the gage.

(i) Measuring point (3) for the test gage depends on the equipment. The gage is positioned at point (3), which is located either in the center of the brake lining or at the upper end to the side, depending on the brake caliper.

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Take the gage out of the vehicle document wallet in the glove compartment.
- Place the test gage between the wheel spokes at measuring point (3) on the brake lining.
- Hold the gage vertically to brake disc (1) and slide measuring pin (2) onto brake disc (1).
- Check which color field (4) the arrow on measuring pin (2) is pointing to.
  Green: the brake lining thickness is sufficient.
  Red: the brake lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake linings checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

(i) To avoid an inaccurate measurement:

- Make sure the wheels are suitably positioned.
- In the case of perforated brake discs, do not put the measuring pin on one of the bores in the brake disc.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position P will otherwise be engaged automatically.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 480).

The following settings are adjusted when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by the X symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.

- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Activating/deactivating automatic car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick Access

Activating automatic car wash mode

▶ Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.

▶ Select Start.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings made when activating automatic car wash mode (→ page 25).

Deactivating automatic car wash mode

▶ Select Stop.
The automatic car wash settings are reset.

ⓘ The automatic car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) is exceeded.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a power washer, ensure the following:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative film:** parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative film. Maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foiled parts of the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the operating instructions of the equipment manufacturer.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps,

electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 482).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use any acid solutions.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programs with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 241).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 481). They also apply to matte decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive

substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).

- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and color of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 241).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 24).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use power washers or cleaning agents, such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 241).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 280).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 241).

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.

Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

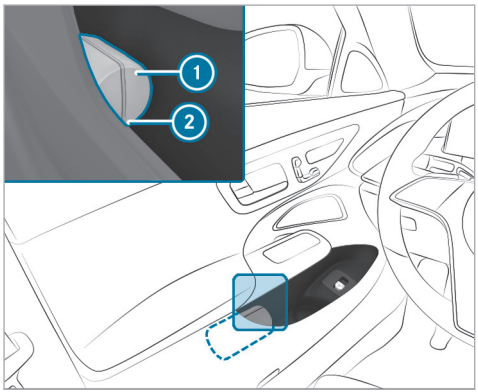
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

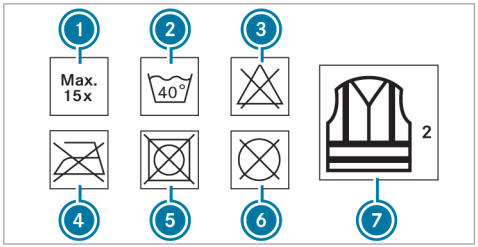
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

- To remove: pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).
- Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag (1).
- Slide safety jacket bag (1) along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop (2) hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

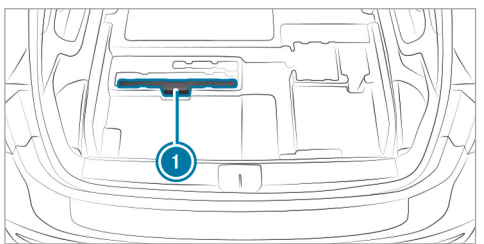
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

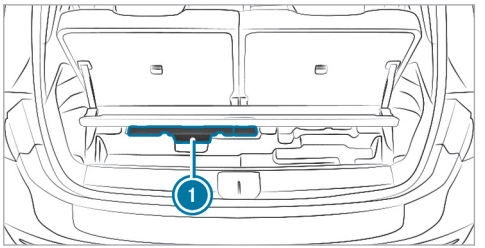
- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



Vehicles with two rows of seats



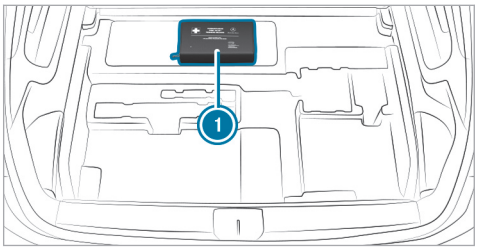
Vehicles with three rows of seats

- ▶ Open the cargo floor.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle (1).

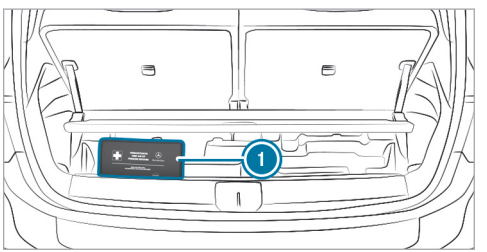
Setting up the warning triangle

- ▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using the upper press-stud.
- ▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

First-aid kit (1) is located under the cargo floor.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tire

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 489).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 491).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 435).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 530).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 535).
Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

- Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.
- Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- Banging noise
- Vehicle vibration
- Smoke which smells like rubber
- Continuous ESP® intervention
- Cracks in the tire side walls

▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:
MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

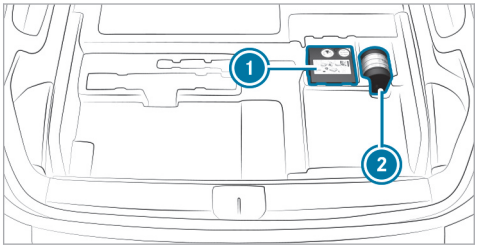
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

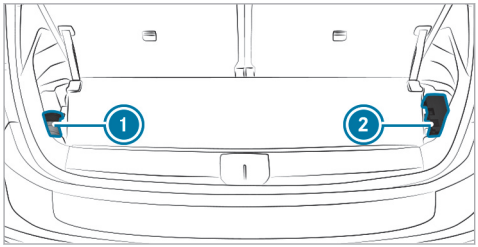
TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the cargo floor.



Vehicles with two rows of seats

1 Tire inflation compressor
2 Tire sealant bottle



Vehicles with three rows of seats

(1) Tire sealant bottle

(2) Tire inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located elsewhere in the cargo compartment.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- The tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 49).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.

▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.

▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

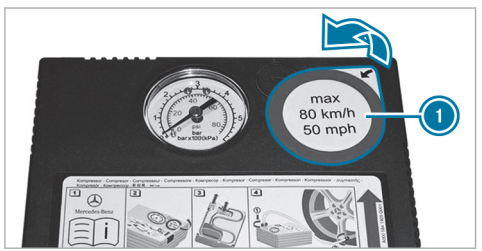
NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

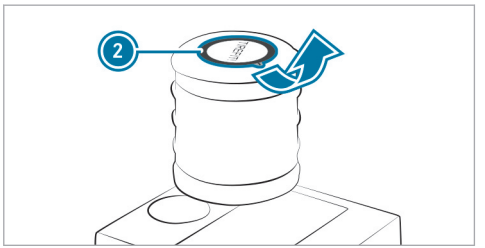
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire sealant bottle.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

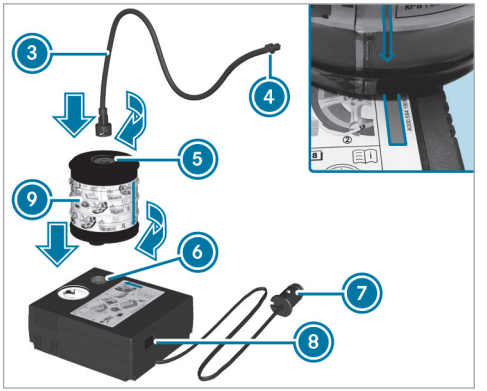
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have entered the tire.



- Remove sticker (1) from the housing of the tire inflation compressor and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

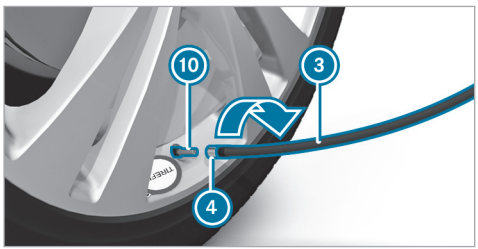


- Remove sticker (2) from the tire sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.

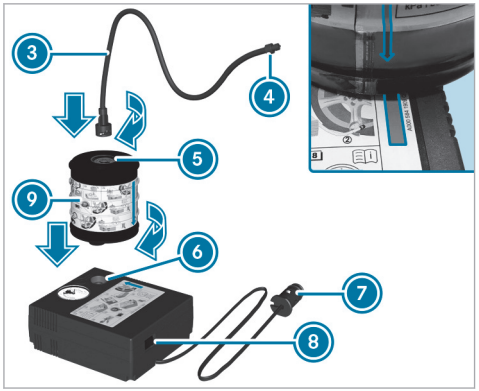


- Pull plug (7) with the cable and filling hose (3) out of the housing of the tire inflation compressor.
- Insert tire sealant bottle (9) in socket (6) of the tire inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tire sealant bottle (9) aligns with the red arrow on the tire inflation compressor.

- Turn tire sealant bottle (9) a quarter turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of filling hose (3) in socket (5) of tire sealant bottle (9).
- Turn filling hose (3) a quarter turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (10) on the defective tire.
- Screw union nut (4) of filling hose (3) onto valve (10).



- Insert plug (7) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Press on and off switch (8) on the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).

- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

- **Pull away immediately.**
- Pull over after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

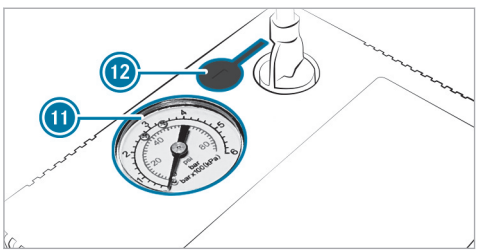
- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

Increasing the tire pressure

- Switch on the tire inflation compressor.

Reducing the tire pressure

- Remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor.
- Insert the filling hose in the socket of the tire inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- Press pressure release button (12) next to manometer (11).

If the tire pressure is correct

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- If there is an unusual smell, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger area at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps on the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Use only undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts that may move when the engine is running.

- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Use only battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may be provided only using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with front wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km)* at 30 mph (50 km/h)
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 30 miles (50 km) at 30 mph (50 km/h)*, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

*The towing range can be significantly lower depending on the active auxiliary consumers and environmental conditions.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 499).
- Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged

Observe the following points when the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged

- The drive system cannot be started
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The selector lever cannot be put into position N or P.

Only one transport is permitted when at least one of the following conditions occurs:

- If the selector lever cannot be put into position N.
- If the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged.
- If the display on the instrument cluster is not working
- If the  Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the  Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual message is displayed
- If the  Stop Switch Off Vehicle message is displayed

- In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 502).

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its gross vehicle weight rating must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the gross vehicle weight rating of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 647).

Towing away the vehicle

- Install the towing eye (→ page 503).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 112).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 128).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 267).
- Put the selector lever into position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.
- Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- Do not switch off the vehicle while it is being towed.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, because the selector lever will otherwise automatically switch to position P.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 502).

NOTE Damage to the drive system due to incorrect towing

The vehicle must not be towed in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

▶ Do not tow the vehicle in these situations.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 499).

▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 47).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

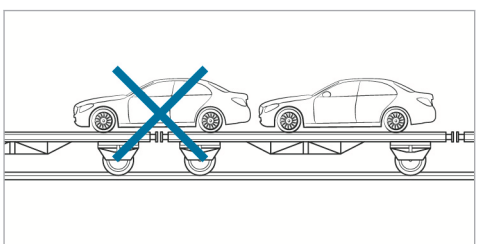
▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) upwards and 4 in (10 cm) downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

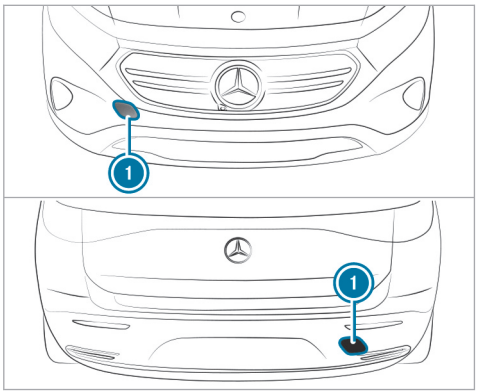
! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the cargo floor.

Installing and removing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, engage cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- You cannot start the drive system by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 505).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 505)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 506)
- Fuse box in the center of the cargo compartment (→ page 507)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 47).

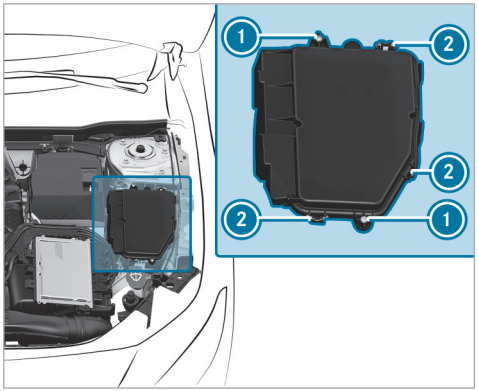
Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

- Open the hood.

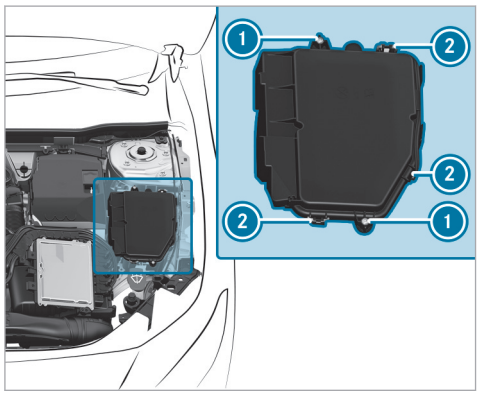


- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Press clips (2) and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

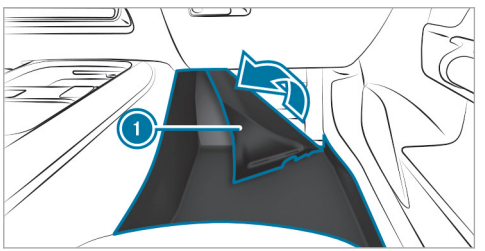


- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Make sure that clips (2) engage.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the hood.

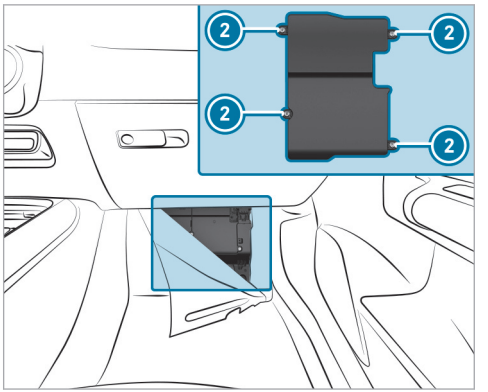
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 47).

Opening

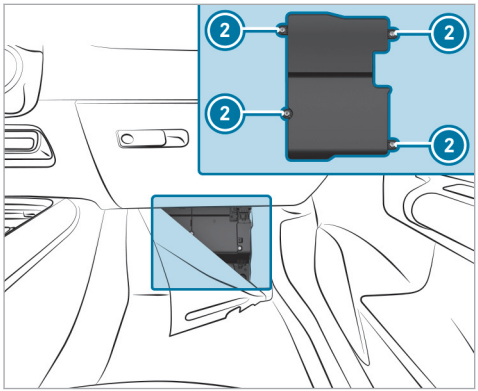


- Lift carpet (1) in the direction of the arrow.



- Loosen screws (2) and remove fuse box lid from the top.

Closing

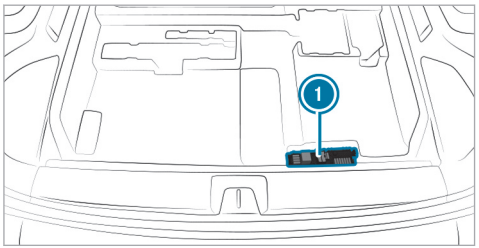


- Place the lid on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (2).
- Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cargo compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 47).

- Open the cargo floor.



Fuse box (1) is located underneath the cargo floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

WARNING Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

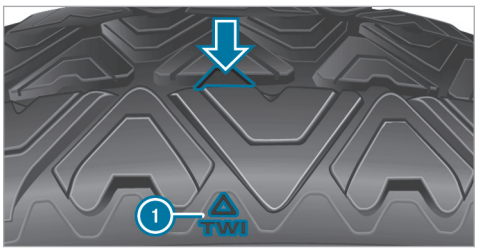
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 509).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by installed snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you install snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

- On 4MATIC vehicles, only install snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are installed, only drive at raised vehicle level .

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 245). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey

- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased energy consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 515).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the socket flap (→ page 511).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 521).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not

permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer (→ page 513).

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

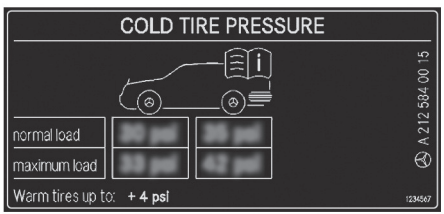
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.

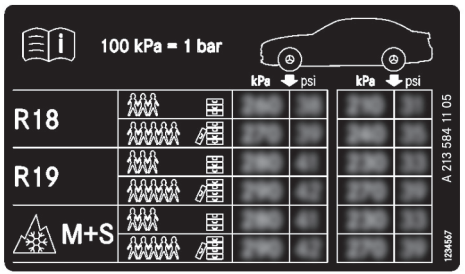
ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (⟶ page 522).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (⟶ page 509)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 515)
- Maximum tire pressure (⟶ page 521)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated

tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the on-board computer (→ page 513).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 717) or the (!) warning lamp on the instrument display (→ page 732).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitor manually (→ page 514).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

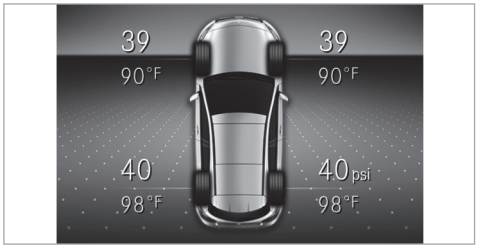
- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:
Service ›› Tires



One of the following indicators will appear:

- Current tire pressures and temperatures at the individual wheels:
- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 511). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 509).

ⓘ The values displayed on the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge will be higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 509).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:
Service ›› Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message is shown in the Instrument Display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message is shown in the Instrument Display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 509)

Loading the vehicle

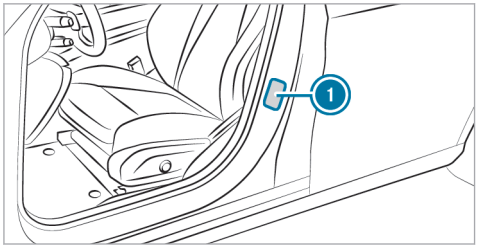
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

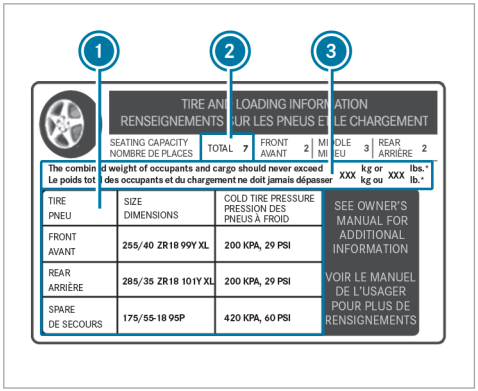
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- Observe the load rating of the tires.
- The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.

- Maximum permissible load (3) comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures (1) for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 647).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 511).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **(1):** Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a

maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 515).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1

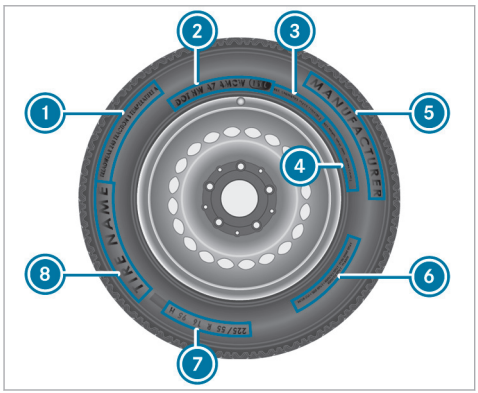
	Example 1	Example 2
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

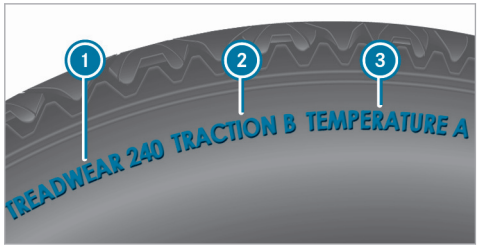


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 521)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 521)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 522)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 522)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.

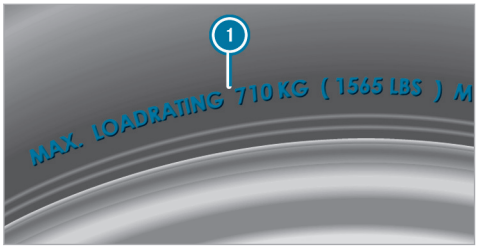


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 526).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

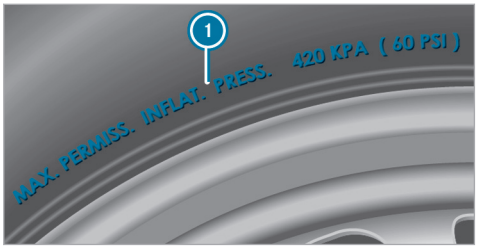


ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 515).

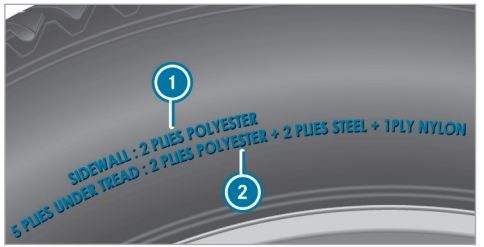
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure (1) specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 511).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

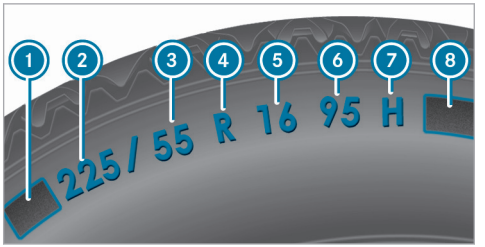
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



(1) First letter(s)
(2) Nominal tire width in millimeters
(3) Aspect ratio in %
(4) Tire code
(5) Rim diameter
(6) Load-bearing index
(7) Speed rating
(8) Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) (1):
- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio (3):
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code (4) (tire type):
- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter (5):
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index (6):
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:
- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 515)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 521)
- Load index

Speed rating (7):
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: There are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tire-installing tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires change at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Furthermore, the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45°F (7°C) use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 526)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

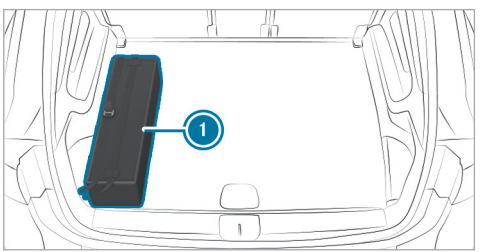
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

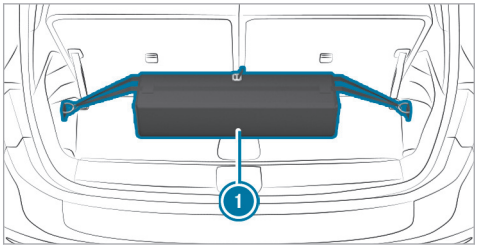
- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag 1 in the cargo compartment.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



Vehicles with two rows of seats



Vehicles with three rows of seats

The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.

- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level .
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

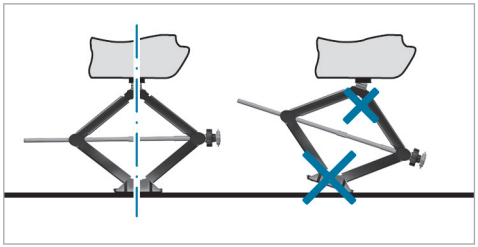
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 530).

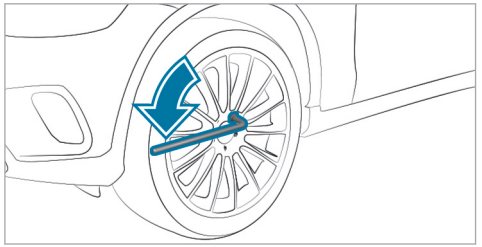
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

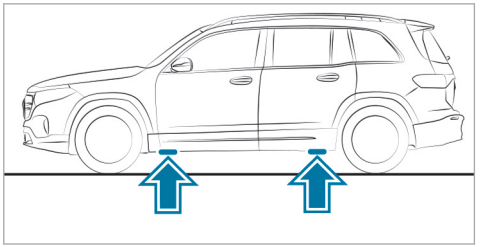


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

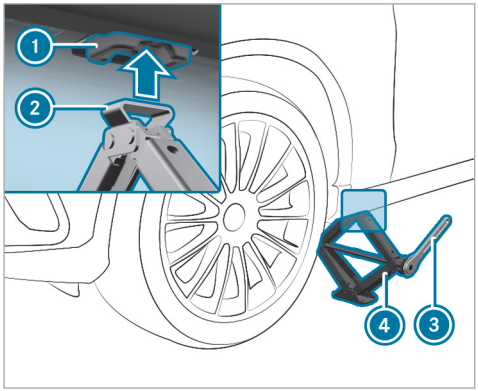
- Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 533).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

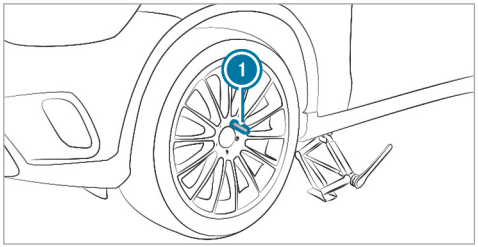
- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 531).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centering pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (⟶ page 533).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 526).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 526).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

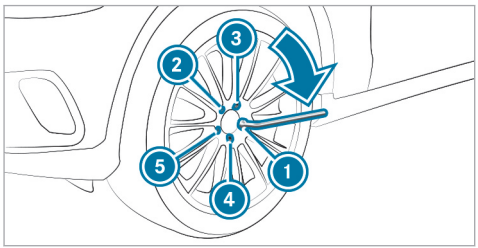
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 534).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 533).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 514).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when it is installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 509)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 515)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 511)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 526)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 530)

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

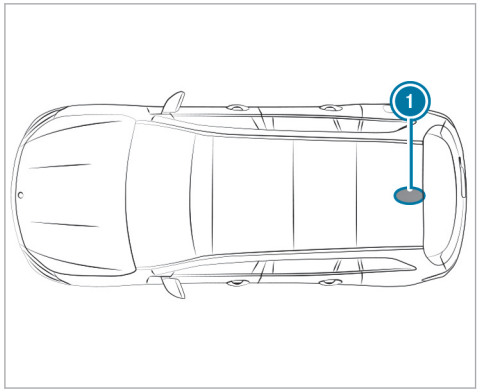
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identification and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Regulatory radio required identification listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer information
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific notes on radio-based vehicle components

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Regulatory radio required identification listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer information
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific notes on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://
regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Overview of manufacturers

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria





Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	H-20027
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	H-20495

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

Australia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

Bahamas

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

Belarus

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Botswana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

Brazil

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Regulatory radio identification

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02 856
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05 364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-576 2
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-805 8
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06 643

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06 643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03 366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02 930

ANATEL

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02 930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02 930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02 930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02 930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07 018

Further specific notes

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

Brunei Darussalam

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-000351

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-000310

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	LPD-38937
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	LPD-29665

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DTA-001514
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA No. 003893

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

Eurasian Economic Union

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Ghana

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	7E6-M1-XA4-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

Indonesia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	70266/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/ SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	76621/ SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	66185/ SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	66911/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	70732/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70733/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	70731/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70734/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/ SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
		
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 / SDPPI/2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/ SDPPI/2015 3533 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/ SDPPI/2022  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/ SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	69077/ SDPPI/2020 7163 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
		
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	75465/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	72765/ SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	57058/ SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/ SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	62396/ SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	72023/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/ SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/ SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/ SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		

Israel

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	55-08395
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-75924
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-75788
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	55-09027
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	55-09028
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-78338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301

Jamaica

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Japan

Regulatory radio identification



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

Canada

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/ NMB-3(B)

Kuwait

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

Malaysia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	CIDF17000184
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

Morocco

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR00026829 ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019-04-30
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

Mexico

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

Mongolia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

Niger

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	029/ ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ ARCEP/DG/2019

Nigeria

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Oman

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/ 4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/ 7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TTRA R/ 2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA R/ 7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/ 10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/ 7464/19 D090258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

Pakistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

Paraguay

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2017-08-I_0000261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	2017-09-I-0000328

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-00 0261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-00 44
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-06 32
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific notes

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle has the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

Philippines

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	ESD-1921015C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556 C
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865 C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539 C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246 C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236 C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521 C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215 C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652 C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133 C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644 C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645 C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198 C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977 C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081 C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921 C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599 C

Zambia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/7/123

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124

Serbia

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	И011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	И011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	И011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	И005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	И005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	И005 19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	И005 20
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	И005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	И005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	И005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	И005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	И005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	И005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	И005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	И011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	И005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	И005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	И005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	И005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	И005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	И011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	И005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	И005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	И011 11

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	И011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	И011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	И038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	И005 20

Singapore

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

South Africa

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2020/773
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

South Korea

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

Togo

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (antenna amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

Ukraine

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	1O094.006682-19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

Uzbekistan

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

United Arab Emirates

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 58296/17, DA40068/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 77062/19, DA40068/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: 74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	TRA E76442/19, DA65993/17

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Haram Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tire pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

United Kingdom

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific notes

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 3.9 in (10 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 in (0 cm) between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

United States

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW 2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW 2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI)

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiator and your body.This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements IC établies pour un Environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 0 cm (in contact) de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas être place au même endroit ou utilise simultanément avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body.

This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body. Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d’exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 5 cm de

distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Vietnam

Regulatory radio identification

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (antenna amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B042407042 2AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tire pressure sensor)	C011220071 7AF04A2
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C031314042 1AF0403

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C020803032 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007621012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007721012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C007521012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C091311082 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C014114052 0AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C004915012 1AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C005015012 1AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C013103022 1AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C000205011 9AF042A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tire pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information about the specific absorption rate

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

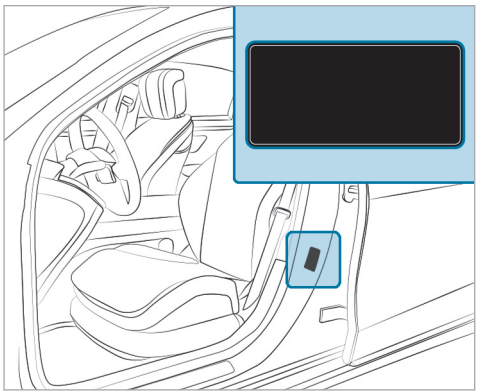
Information about the specific absorption rate

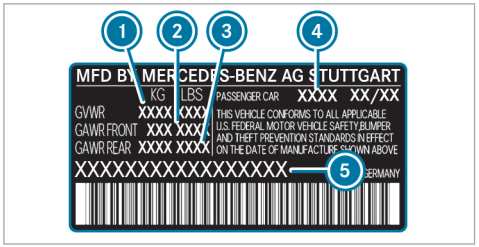
Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

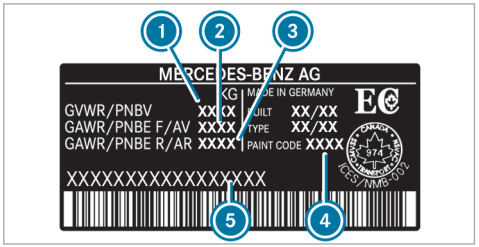
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

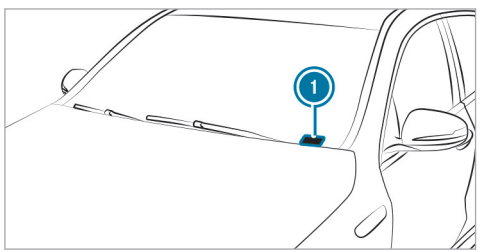
The permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

VIN in the engine compartment

The VIN can be found on the crossmember in the engine compartment. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

VIN at the lower edge of the windshield



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield cleaning agent
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com

- At a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 648).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 648).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the drive system to cool down before you add antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant (drive system)

Model	Capacity
EQB 250+	17.6 US qt (16.7 liters)
All other models	18.4 US qt (17.4 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 648).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that windshield washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 648).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

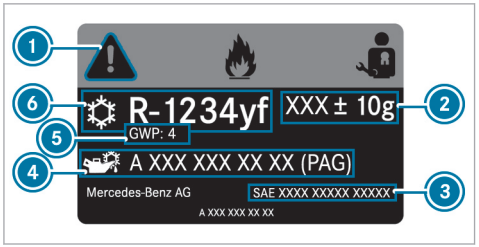
▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations as well as SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

The information label for the climate control system regarding the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

F243 0024 13

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
All models	23.6 ± 0.4 oz (670 ± 10 g)

Filling capacity for PAG oil

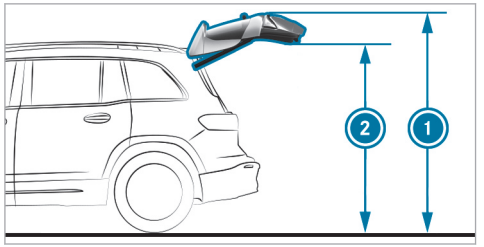
Model	
All models	4.2 ± 0.4 oz (120 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Height when open and height

Model	① Height when opened	② Height
EQB 250+	82.5 in (2095 mm)	75.7 in (1922 mm)
All other models	83.1 in (2111 mm)	76.3 in (1939 mm)

Vehicle height

Models	
EQB 250+	65.1 in (1655 mm)
All other models	67.0 in (1701 mm)

Vehicle dimensions (all models)

All models	
Vehicle length	184.4 in (4684 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.5 in (2020 mm)
Wheelbase	111.4 in (2829 mm)
Turning radius	38.4 ft (11.7 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

High-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Energy content and charging times (all models)

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	70.5 kWh
Range	

All models	
Charging time – mode 4 with a maximum charging capacity of 100 kW	Approx. 32 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 9.6 kW charging capacity	Approx. 8 h 15 min

–Mode 3 charging time applies to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content.

Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 214).

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the media display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages will appear on the instrument display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 3rd Row, Left Malfunction Consult Workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 3rd Row, Right Malfunction Consult Workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

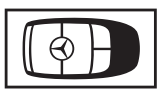
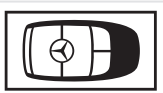
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

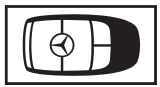
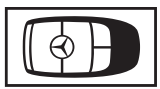
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 77). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

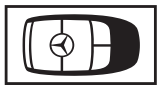
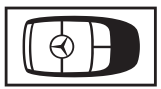
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 78). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 78). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 108).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 200). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 200). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 106). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 108).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Being Initialized Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 200).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 178). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Front Left Parking Lamp	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Right Parking Lamp	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Low Beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left High Beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right High Beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Daytime Running Light	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Daytime Running Light	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Left Cornering Light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Cornering Light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Turn Signal	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Turn Signal	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Front Right Turn Signal	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Right Turn Signal	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Mirror Turn Signal	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Brake Lamp	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Right Brake Lamp	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tail Lamp Left	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tail Lamp Right	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Backup Light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Fog Lamp	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 License Plate Lamp	* The license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Side-marker Lamp	* The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Right Side-marker Lamp	* The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Rear Left Side-marker Lamp	* The rear left side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Rear Right Side-marker Lamp	* The rear right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator Lamp in the Instrument Cluster Inoperative Service Required	* An indicator lamp on the instrument display is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

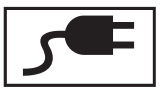
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative High-Voltage Battery Charging Not Complete	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum condition of charge.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative Charge HV Battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).
 Pre-entry Climate Control via Key Available Again After Engine Start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry Climate Control via Key Inoperative High-voltage Battery Low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 499).
 Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 199).
Cannot Start Engine See Operator's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. **WARNING** Risk of injury due to overheated vehicle If you open the hood in the event of an overheated vehicle or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ In the event of overheating or fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Allow the overheated vehicle to cool down first if you need to open the hood.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component malfunction. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger Cable Connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not Possible to Unlock Charger Cable See Operator's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ▶ Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ▶ Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.
Vehicle Currently Not Being Charged... Charging Station Fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognized. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.
Charging Mode Currently Unavailable Try Again or Change Charging Mode	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp  is on. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow reduced-power warning lamp  will go out.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery immediately. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Please Charge High-voltage Battery. Starting the Electric Motor Otherwise Not Guaranteed.	* Due to a possible decrease in the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the starting ability or the range may decrease significantly until the vehicle is restarted. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).
Please Wait. Battery Not Yet at Operating Temperature. Starting the Electric Motor Not Possible.	* Operational readiness is established READY and the transmission position P is engaged. The high-voltage battery is warmed up to the operating temperature. This process can take a few minutes and may be prolonged if defrosting of the windshield MAX is activated. The heating process ends when transmission position D is engaged. However, when driving, the output is significantly limited until the high-voltage battery has reached its operating temperature.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Immediately Drive will be deactivated. Charge High-volt. Battery	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Stop Immediately Drive will be deactivated. Charge High-volt. Battery will appear again. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).
 Battery Overheated Stop, Everyone Get Out Outdoors if Possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the vehicle and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Service Required	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Engine will not restart Service required	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery	* The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214).
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The drive system is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive the vehicle for 30–60 minutes. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 214). If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch Engine Off	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving because the drive system is automatically deactivated. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit Workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

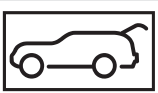
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Performance Extremely Limited	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 214). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maint. urgently required No Start in Approx. XXX mi (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maint. urgently required. No Start in Approx. XXX mi (red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
High-voltage battery maintenance urgently required. Do Not Restart And Consult Dealer	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood (→ page 473).
	* The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 139). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 139).
 2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 139). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 139).
 3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 139). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 139).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back (→ page 139). ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged (→ page 139).
 Check Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 23).
Wiper Malfunctioning	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* It is not possible to engage a drive range from park position P. The transmission is overheating. ▶ Wait until the transmission has cooled down. ▶ If it is still not possible to engage a drive range, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 239). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 239). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 238). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 239). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 239). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 239). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Please Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 238). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 240). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only)  (Canada only) Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

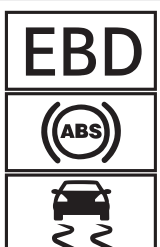
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 246).
 ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 247). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 250).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 249).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 254).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 251).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 254).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 251). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 254).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 258). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Asst. Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Beginning Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 261). ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • Steering • Braking or accelerating • Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 258). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 270). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 270). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 273). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors are Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 241). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Camera View Restricted	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 181). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 191). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 241). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Device Detected at Diagnostics Connection See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle functions for malfunction detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 63). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Connecting Call	* Call connection active. The connection is being established.
 Call Failed	* A connection could not be established. ▶ Try to establish a connection again. ▶ If a connection still cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Call Connected	* The connection is active. ▶ The connection has been established.
Connection to Service Center Active	* The connection is active. ▶ The connection to the service center has been established.
Doors Locked Remotely	* The doors have been locked by the service center. ▶ Acknowledge the message.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 509) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 514).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (⟶ page 48). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst.

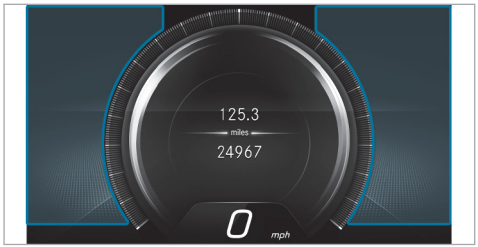
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.
 Decrease Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. ▶ Reduce your speed so that the tires cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

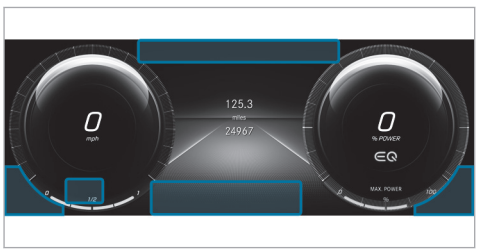
Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Standard instrument display



Widescreen cockpit instrument display



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 722)
- Seat belt (→ page 722)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 724)
- System error (→ page 724)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 724)

Vehicle

- Power steering (→ page 725)

Braking

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 726)
- PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 726)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 726)
- RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 726)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 726)
- BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 726)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 726)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 729)
- ESP® (→ page 729)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 729)
- Distance warning (→ page 729)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 729)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 729)

Tire pressure monitoring system

- Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 732)

Exterior lighting

- Standing lights (→ page 175)
- Low beam (→ page 175)
- High beam (→ page 176)

Turn signal lights (→ page 176)
Front fog lamps (→ page 175)
Rear fog light (→ page 175)

Symbols on the media display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 289)
Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 290)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 77).

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 77). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 77). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 System malfunction warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 244). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 244).
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 263).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 263).

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 108
4MATIC ... 214
360° Camera
Function ... 277

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (MBUX) ... 190
Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 190
ABS ... 243
Accident, emergency call ... 53, 442
Acoustic presence indicator ... 196
Acoustic vehicle alerting system ... 196
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 468
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 107
Active Blind Spot Assist
Brake application ... 272
Exit warning ... 270
Function ... 270
Active Brake Assist
Function ... 263
Setting ... 267
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 254
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 261
Active Lane Change Assist ... 261
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 256
Calling up a speed ... 254
Function ... 251
Increases/decreases the speed ... 254
Route-based speed adaptation ... 257
Storing a speed ... 254
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 261
Active Lane Change Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 263
Function ... 261
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 275
Function ... 273
Setting the sensitivity ... 275
Active Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space ... 288
Function ... 285
Parking ... 286
Active Service System PLUS ... 471
Active Speed Limit Assist ... 256
Active Steering Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 260
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 261
Active Lane Change Assist ... 261
Function ... 258
Adaptive cruise control ... 257
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 179
Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings
Advanced sound system ... 469
Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings
Advanced sound system ... 469
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system ... 469
Burmester® surround sound system ... 468

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system..... 468
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system..... 468
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system..... 469
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system..... 469
Burmester® surround sound system..... 468
Adjusts the volume..... 422
Advanced sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader..... 469
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 469
Calling up the sound menu..... 469
Information..... 469
Switching loudness normalization on/off..... 469
After-sales service..... 471
Air bag
Inflating..... 84
Overview..... 89
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 78
Warning lamp..... 77
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution..... 191
Calling up..... 190
Climate control..... 190
Air distribution
Adjusting..... 191
Overview..... 190
Setting..... 189
Air inlet..... 477
Air pressure..... 509
Air vents
Adjusting..... 194
Air/water duct..... 477
Airflow
Setting..... 189
Alarm system..... 126
All-wheel drive..... 214
Alternative route..... 389
Ambient lighting..... 180
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wired)..... 433
Control using the application buttons..... 434
Ending..... 434
Information..... 433
Sound settings..... 434
Transferred vehicle data..... 434
Android smartphone..... 432
Animals..... 85
Anti-lock braking system..... 243
Anti-theft alarm system..... 126
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer..... 126
Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)..... 431
Control using the application buttons..... 432
Ending..... 432
Notes..... 431
Overview..... 430
Sound settings..... 432
Transferred vehicle data..... 434
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls..... 435

Mercedes me connect..... 438
Area for additional values
Setting (display, on-board computer)..... 296
Assistance
Menu (on-board computer)..... 298
Assistance system..... 242
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 472
Service interval display..... 471
Service requirements..... 471
ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 127
Function..... 126
Interior protection..... 128
Interior protection function..... 128
Tow-away alarm function..... 127
Tow-away protection..... 128
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 247
Setting..... 249
Attention assistant..... 247
Augmented reality
MBUX route guidance..... 402
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 64
Authorized workshop..... 64
Automatic car wash..... 25, 478
Automatic car wash mode..... 480
Automatic climate control..... 190
Automatic distance control..... 251
Automatic driving lights..... 176
Automatic emergency call..... 443
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function..... 80
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 95
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 78
Automatic measures after an accident..... 83
Automatic mirror folding function..... 188
Automatic transmission
Drive programs..... 207
DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 207
Autonomous braking..... 263
AVAS..... 196

B

Bag hook..... 164
BAS..... 243
Basic information..... 74
Battery
High-voltage battery..... 497
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging..... 47, 499
Notes..... 495
Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 497
Replacing..... 499
Starting assistance..... 47, 499
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)..... 652
Belt
Fastening..... 77
Notes on wearing correctly..... 76
Releasing..... 89
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 273
Function..... 270

Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating ... 362
Connecting a mobile phone ... 419
Information ... 361
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 263
Brake Assist System ... 243
Brake Assist System ... 243
Brake disks ... 201
Brake fluid ... 649
Brake force distribution ... 245
Brake pads ... 201
Brakepad gauge ... 478
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 243
Active Brake Assist ... 263
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 243
Checking the brakepad thickness ... 478
Driving tips ... 201
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 245
Electric parking brake ... 238
Handbrake ... 238
HOLD function ... 246
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 201
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs ... 201
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 201
Parking brake ... 238
Post-collision brake ... 83
Recuperation ... 204
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist ... 263
Brake Assist System ... 243
Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 530
Flat tire ... 48, 489
Tow-starting ... 504
Towing methods ... 50, 500
Transporting the vehicle ... 502
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance) ... 59
Burmester® surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 468
Adjusting the sound focus ... 469
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 468
Automatic volume adjustment ... 468
Calls up the sound menu ... 468
Information ... 468
Selecting the sound profile ... 469

C

Call list
Deleting ... 428
Making a call ... 427
Overview ... 427
Selecting options ... 427
Selecting options for suggestions ... 428
Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz ... 436
Calling up a web page ... 446
Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system ... 469
Calls, Telephone operation
Accepting ... 422
Activating functions during a call ... 423
Calls with several participants ... 423
Declining ... 422
Ending a call ... 422
Incoming call during an existing call ... 423
Making ... 422

Mercedes me ... 435
Telephone ... 422
Using overhead control panel ... 435

Calls up the sound menu
Burmester® surround sound system ... 468

Camera
360° Camera ... 277
Care ... 482
Cleaning ... 482
Information ... 241
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ... 280
Rear view camera ... 275
Select view ... 280

Car key ... 106

Car wash
Automatic car wash ... 25, 478
Power washer ... 480
Washing by hand ... 481

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map ... 402
Overview ... 401
Sending hazard warnings ... 402

Care
Air/water duct ... 477
Automatic car wash ... 25, 478
Camera ... 482
Decorative foil ... 481
Display ... 484
Exterior lighting ... 482
Head-up display ... 484
Headliner ... 484
Paint ... 481
Plastic trim ... 484
Power washer ... 480
Real wood/trim elements ... 484
Seat belts ... 484
Steering wheel ... 484
Vehicle interior ... 484
Vehicle parts ... 482
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery ... 482
Washing by hand ... 481
Wheels/rims ... 482

Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 162
Notes ... 162
Removing/installing ... 163

Cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 165

Cargo tie-down rings ... 39, 164

Caring for plastic trim ... 484

Caring for rims ... 482

Central locking system
Button ... 110
SmartKey ... 107

Change of address ... 59

Change of ownership ... 59

Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 530
Raising the vehicle ... 531

Charge level display ... 230

Charge level/charge display ... 230

Charging
12 V battery ... 47, 499
At time of departure ... 230
Charge level display ... 230
Charging cable control panel ... 221
Charging station, mode 3 ... 219
Configuring weekly profile ... 230

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 225
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 228
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket ... 222
Mains socket, mode 2 ... 218
Maximum charging current (mains socket) ... 220
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery ... 214
Notes on the high-voltage battery ... 497
Rapid charging station, mode 4 ... 219
Recuperation ... 204
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) ... 223
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) ... 226
Stowing the charging cable ... 217
USB port ... 39, 154, 170
Wallbox, mode 3 ... 219

Charging cable
Control panel ... 221
Stowing ... 217

Charging process
Paying ... 383

Charging settings ... 230

Charging stations
Showing on the map ... 382

Checking the brakepad thickness ... 478

Checking the coolant level ... 475

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 103
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 104

Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 97
Basic instructions ... 91
Front passenger seat ... 94
Installing ISOFIX ... 99
Rearward-facing ... 96
Risks/dangers ... 92
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 102
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 102
The most important information in brief ... 90
Top Tether ... 101

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 92
Basic instructions ... 91
Special seat belt retractor ... 98

Chock ... 48, 530

Clean varnish ... 481

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 477
Automatic car wash ... 25, 478
Camera ... 482
Decorative foil ... 481
Paint ... 481
Power washer ... 480
Real wood/trim elements ... 484
Sensors ... 482
Vehicle interior ... 484
Vehicle parts ... 482
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery ... 482
Washing by hand ... 481

Cleaning carpets ... 484

Cleaning seat covers ... 484

Climate control, Air conditioning system, Blower, Cooling
Activating/deactivating ... 189

Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 190
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX) 190
Air distribution settings 190
Air vents (front) 194
Air vents (rear passenger compartment) 195
Automatic control 190
Calling up the air conditioning menu 190
Defrosting the windshield 189
Defrosting windows 191
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil 651
Immediate pre-entry climate control 194
Notes 189
Overview of systems 189
Pre-entry climate control for departure time 192
Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey 191
Refrigerant 650
Resetting the climate control settings 52
Setting (MBUX multimedia system) 190
Setting the air distribution 189
Setting the airflow 189
Setting the vehicle interior temperature 189
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 191
Switching the rear window heater on/off 189
Synchronization function 191
Ventilation with comfort opening 120
Climate control settings
Resetting 52
Clothes hook 164
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY 537
Coffee cup symbol 247
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting 240
Combination switch
Lights 176
Windshield wipers 181
Comfort
Information 19
Communication module
Purchased data volume 445
Commuter route 389
Compass 411
Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity 63
Connection status
Overview 446
Contacts, Address book, Phone book
Calling up 424
Deleting 426
Deleting favorites 427
Downloading (from mobile phone) 424
Importing 425
Importing (overview) 425
Information 424
Making a call 425
Name format 425
Options 426
Saving as a favorite 427
Selecting options for suggestions 426
Storing 425
Convenience closing feature 121
Convenience opening 120
Coolant
Capacity 650

Notes ... 649
Copyright
License ... 72
Copyrights
Trademarks ... 72
Correct use ... 64
Cover ... 122
Creeping mode
Function/notes ... 247
Cross traffic (warning) ... 290
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning ... 290
Crosswind Assist ... 245
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 250
Calling up a speed ... 250
Function ... 249
Requirements: ... 250
Setting a speed ... 250
Storing a speed ... 250
Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment ... 168
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 66
Customer Relations Department ... 66

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 85
Damping adjustment ... 275
Dashcam
Configuring settings ... 415
Deleting video recording ... 415
Selecting a USB device ... 414
Starting/stopping a video recording ... 414
Data import/export
Function/notes ... 363
Importing/exporting ... 364
Data processing in the vehicle ... 68
Data protection rights ... 71
Data storage
Data protection rights ... 71
Electronic control units ... 68
Event Data Recorder ... 71
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ... 71
Online services ... 70
Date
Setting the time and date automatically ... 359
Deactivating the alarm ... 127
Dealership ... 64
Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation ... 63
Decorative foil ... 481
Definitions
Tires and loading ... 524
Deployed components
Limited protection ... 85
Deployment situations ... 84
Destination
Editing intermediate destinations ... 388
Editing the previous destinations ... 397
External ... 398
Saving (current vehicle position) ... 397
Saving as a favorite ... 397
Destination entry
Entering a 3 word address ... 376
Entering an intermediate destination ... 388
Entering geo-coordinates ... 376

Selecting a contact ... 376
Selecting a received destination ... 379
Selecting from favorites ... 378
Selecting from the map ... 377
Selecting previous destinations ... 374

Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes ... 371
Selecting a POI ... 374

Detecting inattentiveness ... 247

Diagnostics connection ... 63

Dialing a phone number (on-board computer) ... 302

Digital Operator's Manual ... 55

Digital speedometer ... 299

Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing ... 291

DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position ... 214
Engaging neutral ... 212
Engaging park position automatically ... 212
Engaging reverse gear ... 211
Function ... 210
Selecting park position ... 212

Disconnect device (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 196

Display
Care ... 484

Display (MBUX multimedia system)
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 330

Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the instrument display ... 297
Setting the area for additional values ... 296

Display message
Calling up in the on-board computer ... 654
Notes ... 654

Display messages
--- mph ... 706
--- mph ... 705
2nd Seat Row, Left Not Locked ... 690
2nd Seat Row, Right Not Locked ... 690
3rd Row, Left Malfunction Consult Workshop ... 659
3rd Row, Right Malfunction Consult Workshop ... 660
3rd Seat Row, Left Not Locked ... 690
3rd Seat Row, Right Not Locked ... 691
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual ... 684
Acoustic Presence Indicator Inoperative ... 678
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 704
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! ... 704
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative ... 667
Backup Light ... 674
Battery Overheated Stop, Everyone Get Out Outdoors if Possible ... 683
Call Connected ... 716
Call Failed ... 716
Charger Cable Connected ... 680
Check Brake Fluid Level ... 699
Check Center Brake Lamp ... 673
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ... 679

Check Front Left Parking Lamp.... 669
Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp..... 675
Check Front Left Turn Signal..... 671
Check Front Right Parking Lamp.. 669
Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp..... 675
Check Front Right Turn Signal..... 672
Check Left Brake Lamp..... 673
Check Left Cornering Light..... 671
Check Left Daytime Running Light..... 670
Check Left High Beam..... 670
Check Left Low Beam..... 669
Check Left Mirror Turn Signal..... 672
Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp..... 675
Check Rear Left Turn Signal..... 671
Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp..... 676
Check Rear Right Turn Signal..... 672
Check Right Brake Lamp..... 673
Check Right Cornering Light..... 671
Check Right Daytime Running Light..... 670
Check Right High Beam..... 670
Check Right Low Beam..... 669
Check Right Mirror Turn Signal..... 673
Check Tires..... 718
Check Washer Fluid..... 691
Connecting Call..... 716
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off..... 679
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 700
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 702
Decrease Speed..... 720
Don't Forget Your Key..... 666
Front Left Malfunction Service Required..... 656
Front Right Malfunction Service Required..... 656
Inoperative Charge HV Battery..... 677
Inoperative High-Voltage Battery Charging Not Complete..... 676
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ABS and ESP®)..... 701
Inoperative See Operator's Manual (ESP®)..... 702
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)..... 703
SOS Inoperative..... 715
Key Being Initialized Please Wait... 666
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 665
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 665

 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 661
 License Plate Lamp..... 675
 Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph..... 706
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 667
 Malfunction Service Required..... 684
 Malfunction Visit Workshop..... 685
 Malfunction..... 685
 Malfunction..... 683
 Obtain a New Key..... 664
 Off..... 707
HOLD Off..... 704
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 695
 Performance Extremely Limited.... 686
 Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 718
PARK Please Release Parking Brake..... 698
 Pre-entry Climate Control via Key Available Again After Engine Start.... 677
 Pre-entry Climate Control via Key Inoperative High-voltage Battery Low..... 677
 Rear Fog Lamp..... 674
 Rear Left Malfunction Service Required..... 657
 Rear Right Malfunction Service Required..... 658
 Replace Key Battery..... 664
 Reserve Level Charge High-Voltage Battery..... 684
 Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required..... 662
 SRS Malfunction Service Required..... 655
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual.... 688
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 688
 Stop Immediately Drive will be deactivated. Charge High-volt. Battery.... 683
 Stop Switch Engine Off..... 685
 Suspended..... 706
 Switch Off Lights..... 668
 Switch On Headlamps..... 667
 Tail Lamp Left..... 674
 Tail Lamp Right..... 674
 Temporarily Unavailable Camera View Restricted..... 713
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors are Dirty..... 712
 Tires Overheated..... 719
 Towing Not Permitted See Operator's Manual..... 678
PARK Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake..... 699

⚠ Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting..... 687
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 719
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 717
AC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 681
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 711
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 711
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 708, 714
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 708, 714
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 707
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 707
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 708
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 711
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 712
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 709
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 709
Active Steering Asst. Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 709
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 668
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 668
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'..... 692
Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'..... 693
Apply Brake to Shift to D or R..... 692
Beginning Emergency Stop..... 709
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 710
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 710
Cannot Start Engine See Operator's Manual..... 678
Charging Fault Change Charging Mode See Operator's Manual..... 681
Charging Mode Currently Unavailable Try Again or Change Charging Mode..... 681
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 700
Connection to Service Center Active..... 716
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 705
Cruise Control Off..... 705
DC Charging Inoperative Service Required..... 681
Device Detected at Diagnostics Connection See Operator's Manual..... 715
Doors Locked Remotely..... 716
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away..... 693
Engine will not restart Service required.. 684
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 662

Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 663
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning..... 668
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 687
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 688
High-voltage battery maint. urgently required No Start in Approx. XXX mi (yellow display message)..... 686
High-voltage battery maint. urgently required. No Start in Approx. XXX mi (red display message)..... 686
High-voltage battery maintenance urgently required. Do Not Restart And Consult Dealer..... 687
Indicator Lamp in the Instrument Cluster Inoperative Service Required..... 676
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away..... 693
Not Possible to Unlock Charger Cable See Operator's Manual..... 680
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary..... 692
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 715
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 666
Please Charge High-voltage Battery. Starting the Electric Motor Otherwise Not Guaranteed..... 682
Please Wait. Battery Not Yet at Operating Temperature. Starting the Electric Motor Not Possible..... 682
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 714
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 681
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 694
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer..... 693
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling..... 692
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 717
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative..... 717
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors..... 717
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine..... 692
To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times..... 678
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 705
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 705
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 694
Vehicle Currently Not Being Charged... Charging Station Fault..... 680

Wiper Malfunctioning ... 691
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 403
Distance control ... 251
Distance warning ... 263
DISTRONIC ... 251
Door
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 103
Emergency key ... 113
Opening (from the inside) ... 110
Unlocking (inside) ... 110
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 520
Drinking and driving ... 201
Drive Away Assist ... 289
Drive position ... 214
Drive program display ... 209
Drive programs ... 207
Drive system
Manual switch-off ... 196
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 200
Driver's seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 133
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 130
Adjusting electrically ... 136
Easy entry and exit feature ... 148
Seat heating ... 145
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 243
Active Brake Assist ... 263
Active Lane Change Assist ... 261
Active Steering Assist ... 258
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 247
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 243
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 270
Cameras ... 241
Cruise control ... 249
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 245
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 244
Hill Start Assist ... 247
HOLD function ... 246
Overview ... 242
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 241
STEER CONTROL ... 245
Traffic Sign Assist ... 267
Your responsibility ... 241
Driving system ... 242
Driving tips
Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator) ... 196
Drinking and driving ... 201
Electric mode ... 196
General driving tips ... 201
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 201
Recuperation ... 204
Drowsiness detection ... 247
Duplicate key ... 109
Dynamic handling control system ... 244
DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program I ... 209
Displaying engine data ... 210
Displaying vehicle data ... 210
Drive program display ... 209
Drive programs ... 207
Function ... 207
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 209
Selecting the drive program ... 209

E

Easy entry feature
Adjusting ... 149

Easy exit feature
Adjusting ... 149

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 245

ECO Assist
Function ... 205

ECO display
Function ... 203
Resetting ... 22, 300

Electric Intelligence
Route with charging stations ... 381

Electric mode, Notes ... 196

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 238
Emergency braking ... 240
Manually applying/releasing ... 239
Releasing automatically ... 238

Electrical consumption
On-board computer ... 299

Electrical fuses ... 47, 504

Electronic Stability Program ... 244

Emergency
Emergency guide ... 53
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 29, 46, 488
Reflective safety vest ... 27, 45, 487
Warning triangle ... 488

Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 263
Brake Assist System ... 243
Carrying out ... 240
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 238

Emergency call
Automatic ... 443
Manual ... 443

Emergency call system
Mercedes me connect ... 53, 442

Emergency key
Door ... 113
Tailgate ... 118

Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 200

Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) ... 196

Emergency start (drive system) ... 504

Emergency stop assistant ... 261

Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating ... 84

Energy flow display
Function/notes ... 368

Engine
Engine number ... 647
Jump-starting ... 497
Parking (start/stop button) ... 232

Engine data
Displaying ... 210
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 210

Engine number ... 647

Entering characters
Function/notes ... 352
On the touchpad ... 353
On the touchscreen ... 356
Setting the keyboard language ... 359

Environmentally friendly driving ... 57

ESC, Electronic Stability Control ... 244

ESP®
Activating/deactivating ... 245

Crosswind Assist ... 245
Function ... 244
Event Data Recorder ... 71
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 270
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 285
Drive Away Assist ... 289
PARKTRONIC ... 280
Exterior lighting
Care ... 482
Exterior mirrors
Parking position ... 187

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function ... 367
Favorites
Adding a destination ... 378
Calling up ... 345
Deleting ... 346
Home address ... 378
Moving ... 346
Renaming ... 346
Work address ... 378
Favourites
Overview ... 345
Film coverings
On camera/sensors ... 241
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 29, 46, 488
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 29, 46, 488
Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 85
Flat tire
Changing a wheel ... 530
MOExtended ... 489
Notes ... 48, 489
TIREFIT kit ... 491
Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 291
Floor mats ... 173
Fog lamp ... 176
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 241
Free software ... 72
Frequencies
Mobile phone ... 538
Two-way radio ... 538
Front air bag
Inflating ... 84
Front headlamps ... 175
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling ... 80
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 95
Front passenger seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 133
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 130
Adjusting electrically ... 136
Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up ... 210
Function in the event of an accident ... 84
Fuses
Cargo compartment ... 507
Engine compartment ... 505

Fuse assignment diagram..... 47, 504
Notes..... 47, 504
Passenger footwell..... 506

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory..... 237
Opening/closing a door..... 236
Problem..... 235
Garage door openers
Programming buttons..... 233
Synchronizing the rolling code..... 234
General driving tips..... 201
Genuine parts..... 57
Global search
Overview..... 349
Using..... 349
Glove box
Locking/unlocking..... 40, 155
Grab handles..... 130

H

Handbrake..... 238
Handling characteristics
Unusual..... 508
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 117
hands-free system..... 416
Hazard warning lights..... 44, 177
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication..... 402
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)..... 143
Adjusting manually (front)..... 142
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)..... 144
Head-up display, Display in the windshield
Adjusting brightness (on-board computer)..... 304
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer)..... 304
Care..... 484
Function..... 303
Memory function..... 150
Setting the position (on-board computer)..... 304
Switching on/off..... 305
Headlamp flashing..... 176
Headlamps..... 175
Heating
Activating/deactivating..... 189
Seat..... 145
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..... 53, 442
High beam..... 176
High-voltage battery
Charge level display..... 230
Charging at time of departure..... 230
Charging cable control panel..... 221
Charging duration..... 652
Charging station, mode 3..... 219
Configuring weekly profile..... 230
Disconnect device..... 196
Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)..... 225
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)..... 228
Energy flow display..... 368
General notes on charging..... 214
Mains socket, mode 2..... 218

Maximum charging current (mains socket) 220
Notes 497
Range 652
Rapid charging station, mode 4 219
Recuperation 204
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) 223
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4) 226
Stowing the charging cable 217
Type 652
Wallbox, mode 3 219

High-voltage on-board electrical system
Charging cable control panel 221
Disconnect device 196
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket 222
Manual switch-off 196

Hill Start Assist 247

HOLD function
Function 246
Switching on/off 246

Home screen
Media display 327

Hood
Opening/closing 473

Hotspot
Setting up 362
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 363

I

Identification plate
Engine 647
Refrigerant 650
Vehicle 647

Immediate pre-entry climate control 194

Immobilizer 126

Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection 85

Indicator/warning lamps
Instrument display 720
PASSENGER AIR BAG 78

Individual drive program
Configuring 209
Selecting 209

Inside rearview mirror 186

Installing
Snow chains 41, 509
Tires/wheels 533

Instrument display, Instrument cluster
Adjusting the lighting 297
Assistance menu 298
Buttons 293
Function/notes 292
Head-up display 303
Head-up display menu 304
Media menu 302
Navigation menu 300
Overview 292
Overview of displays 297
Radio menu 301
Service menu 298
Setting the area for additional values 296
Telephone menu 302
Warning/indicator lamps 720

Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting 297

Interior lighting
Adjusting 180
Ambient lighting 180
MBUX reading light 336
Switch-off delay time 181

Interior protection ... 128

Intermediate destination
- Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 388
- Editing ... 388
- Starting the automatic service station search ... 390

Internet
- Calling up a web page ... 446
- Calling up the web browser settings ... 449
- Calling up web browser options ... 448
- Closing the browser ... 449
- Deleting a bookmark ... 449
- Deleting history ... 449
- Managing bookmarks ... 449
- Mercedes me connect ... 438
- Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 362
- Smartphone integration ... 19
- Web browser ... 448

Internet connection
- Communication module function ... 445
- Establishing ... 446
- Information ... 444
- Overview of connection status ... 446
- Restrictions ... 444

iPhone®
- Smartphone integration ... 430

ISOFIX child seat anchor
- Installing ... 99

J

Jack
- Storage location ... 48, 530

Jump-start connection ... 47, 499

K

Key
- Problem ... 109
- Replacement key ... 109

KEYLESS-GO
- Deactivating ... 53, 107
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 111
- Problem ... 112
- Unlocking setting ... 107

Knee bag ... 89

L

Lane Change Assist ... 261

Lane Keeping Assist ... 273

Lane recognition
- Active Lane Change Assist ... 261

Lane recognition (automatic)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 273

Language
- Notes ... 363
- Setting ... 363

License plate (front) ... 62

License plate assembly (front) ... 62

Light switch ... 175

Lighting
- Interior lighting ... 180

Lights
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting ... 179
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 178
- Adjusting the instrument lighting ... 297
- Automatic driving lights ... 176
- Combination switch ... 176
- Hazard warning lights ... 44, 177
- High beam ... 176
- Interior lighting ... 180

Reading lamp 180
Rear fog light 176
Responsibility for lighting systems 175
Switch-off delay time 179
Turn signals 176
Limited Warranty 67
Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map 399
Displaying traffic incidents 400
Information of the service provider 399
Showing local area messages 401
Load index
Tires 522
Load-bearing capacity
Tires 522
Loading, Stowage compartments
Bag hook 164
Cargo tie-down rings 39, 164
Clothes hook 164
Definitions 524
Opening/closing the cargo compartment floor 38, 165
Roof luggage rack 34, 166
Loading guidelines 152
Loading information table 515
Loads 152
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS) 112
Doors (from the inside) 110
Emergency key 113
KEYLESS-GO 111
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 82
Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating 175
Lubricants 648
Luggage 152
Luggage rack 152
Lumbar support 138

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 254
Maintaining the headliner 484
Maintaining the steering wheel 484
Maintenance
Vehicle 59
Maintenance Management
Notes 472
Transferred data 472
Malfunction
Restraint system 77
Malfunction message
Instrument display 654
Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating 291
Drive Away Assist 289
Map, Traffic map
Avoiding an area 408
Avoiding an area (overview) 408
Changing an area 408
Charging stations 382
Deleting an area 409
Displaying the compass 411
Displaying the map version 407
Displaying the next intersecting street 407
Displaying the range 412
Displaying the satellite map 411
Displaying the traffic map 399

Map data ... 410
Moving ... 405
Selecting POI symbols ... 406
Selecting text information ... 406
Selecting the map orientation ... 405
Setting the map scale ... 404
Setting the map scale automatically ... 411
Showing in the instrument cluster display ... 412
Switching freeway information on/off ... 407
Updating ... 29, 409

Map functions ... 404

Massage program ... 145

Massage programs ... 145

Maximum full-stop braking ... 243

Maximum load rating ... 521

Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 516
Determining ... 516

Maximum tire pressure ... 521

MBUX Interior Assistant
Favorites ... 336
Lasers and laser classification ... 332
Operating functions by proximity of your hand ... 334
Overview ... 333
Reading light ... 336
Search light ... 336
Selecting settings ... 337
Using the favorites pose ... 336

MBUX multimedia system
Adjusting the volume ... 351
Calling up applications ... 337
Display settings ... 359
Drive programs ... 209
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 368
Factory setting ... 367
Home screen ... 327
MBUX Interior Assistant ... 333
Mercedes me & Apps ... 440
Overview ... 325
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 258
Switching the sound on/off ... 350
Telephone ... 416
Touchscreen ... 329
Using the global search ... 349

MBUX reading light ... 336

MBUX search light ... 336

Mechanical key
Inserting/removing ... 108

Media
General information ... 18
Menu (on-board computer) ... 302
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 318

Media display
Notes ... 326
Operating ... 329
Settings ... 359

Media mode
Adding a favorite song ... 457
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment ... 456
Connecting USB devices ... 456
Controlling media playback ... 457
Copyright and trademarks ... 453
Making video settings ... 459
Notes about the search function in categories ... 458
Overview of the media menu ... 455
Playing back similar music tracks ... 457
Removing a favorite song ... 457

Searching for a music track according to mood ... 459
Starting a search in categories ... 458
Starting media playback ... 457
Supported formats and data storage media ... 452
Surprise mix ... 457
Using the keyword search ... 459

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) ... 302

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) ... 302

Medical aids ... 66

Memory function
Head-up display ... 150
Outside mirrors ... 150
Seat ... 150

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance ... 298
Head-up display ... 304
Media ... 302
Navigation ... 300
Overview ... 293
Radio ... 301
Service ... 298
Styles ... 295
Telephone ... 302
Trip ... 299

Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features ... 58
Calling up services ... 441
Calling up your user account ... 440
Unlinking the user account ... 441

Mercedes me Apps ... 440

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 437
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection ... 436
Calls via the overhead control panel ... 435
Information ... 435
Mercedes-Benz customer center ... 436
Transferred data ... 437

Mercedes me Charge, Paying
Charging station display ... 383

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management ... 439
Information ... 438
Transferred data ... 440

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Automatic emergency call ... 443
Data transfer ... 444
Information ... 442
Manual emergency call ... 443
Overview ... 53, 442

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ... 57

Message memory ... 654

Messages, Short messages
Calling a message sender ... 430
Deleting ... 430
Dictating ... 429
Forwarding ... 430
Overview ... 428
Read-aloud function ... 429
Reading ... 429
Replying ... 429
Sending ... 429
Setting the displayed text messages ... 428
Using a phone number or URL ... 430
Using templates ... 429
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 321

Mirrors
Mirror folding function ... 188
Outside mirrors ... 184
Rearview mirror ... 186

Mobile phone
Frequencies ... 538
Maximum transmission output ... 538
Notes on wireless charging ... 171
Smartphone integration ... 19
Telephone ... 19

Model series ... 647

Modification
Limited protection ... 85

MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires ... 489

Multifunction steering wheel
Operation ... 306

Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment ... 360

N

Navigation
Activating ... 369
Announcements ... 370
Destination entry ... 31, 371
Displaying/hiding the menu ... 369
Electric Intelligence ... 381
Manual map update ... 410
Menu (on-board computer) ... 300
Updating the map data ... 29, 409
Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 311

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 395
Repeating ... 396
Switching audio fadeout on/off ... 396
To adjust the volume ... 396

Navigation instructions
Instrument display ... 300

Near Field Communication (NFC), NFC
Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system ... 421
General information ... 421
Switching mobile phones ... 421
Using a mobile phone ... 421

Neutral ... 212

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 201

Notifications Center
Calling up a notification ... 348
Editing a notification ... 348
Global search (overview) ... 349
Message types ... 347
Overview ... 347
Selecting actions ... 348
Using the global search ... 349

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection ... 85

Occupant safety
Air bag ... 89
Basic information ... 74
Child seat ... 91
Information on the child restraint system ... 80
Information on the correct seat position ... 75
Pets in the vehicle ... 85
PRE-SAFE® ... 82

On-board computer, Operating system
Displaying the service due date ... 471
Instrument display ... 297
Menu overview ... 293

Menu styles 295
Operating 293
Trip menu 299
On-board diagnostics interface 63
On-board electronics
Two-way radios 537
On-demand feature 58
Online services 70
Open Source Software 72
Opening angle
Limiting (tailgate) 118
Opening the tailgate using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 117
Opening/closing a door 236
Opening/closing a garage door 236
Operating fluids
Brake fluid 649
coolant 649
Notes 648
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) 650
Windshield washer fluid 42, 650
Operating safety 60
Operator's Manual digital 55
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode 186
Automatic mirror folding function 188
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist 270
Folding in/out 184
Memory function 150
Setting 184
Warning lamp 270

P

Paint code 647
Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating 107
Park position 212
Parking
Active Parking Assist 285
PARKTRONIC 280
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist 285
PARKTRONIC 280
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating 284
Adjusting warning tones 284
Function 280
Side impact protection 282
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist 285
Drive Away Assist 289
PARKTRONIC 280
Parking brake 238
Parking lamps 175
Parking lights 175
Parking option
Displaying on the map 413
Selecting 413
Parking position
Exterior mirrors 187
Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button 52
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 187
Parking service
Displaying a parking option on the map 413

Selecting parking options..... 413
Parking space
Finding..... 412
PARKTRONIC..... 280
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag..... 78
Payload
Calculation example..... 516
Determining the maximum..... 516
Permitted towing methods
Overview..... 499
Pets in the vehicle..... 85
PIN protection
System PIN protection..... 364
Playback
Media..... 457
POI
Quick access..... 395
Selecting..... 374
POI symbols
Selecting..... 406
Post-collision brake..... 83
Power display
Function/notes..... 296
Power supply
Start/stop button..... 198
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 198
Power washer..... 480
Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time..... 193
At time of departure..... 192
For departure time..... 193
immediate..... 194
Pre-entry climate control via SmartKey
Function..... 191
Setting..... 192
Pre-entry climate control via the Smart-Key
Activating/deactivating..... 192
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function..... 82
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 82
Reverting measures..... 82
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures..... 82
Function..... 82
Preventative occupant protection system..... 82
Previous destinations
Selecting..... 374
Profile, User profiles
Creating a new profile..... 339
Maximum number of profiles..... 338
Overview..... 338
Selecting a profile..... 340
Selecting profile options..... 340
Showing the profile selection when entering..... 341
Synchronizing..... 340
Programs..... 207
Protection
Limited..... 85
Protection of the environment
Driving style..... 57
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist..... 247

Q

QR code rescue card ... 47, 67
Qualified specialist workshop ... 64

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 241
Radio
- Activating ... 459
- Activating/deactivating radio text ... 462
- Calling up the station list ... 461
- Deleting stations ... 462
- Direct frequency entry ... 34, 461
- Displaying emergency messages ... 462
- Displaying emergency warnings ... 462
- Displaying radio text ... 462
- Editing station presets ... 462
- Managing favorites ... 462
- Menu ... 16
- Menu (on-board computer) ... 301
- Moving stations ... 462
- Overview ... 460
- Selecting a frequency band (on-board computer) ... 301
- Selecting a station (on-board computer) ... 301
- Setting a channel ... 461
- Setting the frequency band ... 461
- Station search ... 34, 461
- Storing radio stations ... 461
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 317

Radio (multimedia system)
- Switching the HD Radio function on/off ... 460

Radio regulations
- Regulatory radio identification ... 539

Rain closing function
- Sliding sunroof ... 125

Rain sensor
- Sliding sunroof ... 125
- Windshield wipers ... 181

Range
- Displaying ... 299

Reading lamp
- Interior lighting ... 180

Rear door (child safety lock)
- Securing ... 103

Rear fog light ... 176
Rear passenger compartment seat
- Adjusting the backrest angle ... 161

Rear seat
- Adjusting the backrest ... 139

Rear view camera
- 360° Camera ... 275
- Function ... 275
- Opening the camera cover ... 280

Rear window heater ... 189
Rear window wiper
- Activating/deactivating ... 182
- Automatically active ... 52
- Replacing wiper blade ... 183

Rearview mirror
- Automatic anti-glare mode ... 186

Rearward-facing child seat
- Information ... 96

Recuperation
- Function ... 204
- Setting ... 205

Reflective safety vest ... 27, 45, 487
Refrigerant ... 650

Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate ... 645
Replacement key ... 109
Reporting safety defects ... 67
Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 367
Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 241
Restraint system
Basic information ... 74
Basic instructions for children ... 91
Deployment situations ... 84
Functionality ... 77
Information on function ... 84
Information on the correct seat position ... 75
Limited protection ... 85
Malfunction ... 77
Protection ... 75
Self-test ... 77
Warning lamp ... 77
Reverse gear ... 211
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) ... 59
Roll away protection ... 246
Roller sunblind
Sliding sunroof ... 122
Rollover crash ... 65
Roof load display
Information ... 208
Roof luggage rack
Loading ... 34, 166
Securing ... 34, 166
Route
Accepting a detour recommendation ... 385
Alternative route ... 389
Calculating ... 379
Commuter route ... 389
Displaying destination information ... 387
Displaying the route list ... 389
Editing a stored route ... 391
Electric Intelligence ... 381
Electric Intelligence (overview) ... 381
External ... 398
Navigation ... 370
Planning ... 388
Recording ... 391
Saving a recorded route ... 391
Selecting a type ... 384
Selecting notifications ... 386
Selecting options ... 385
Selecting settings for charging stations (navigation with Electric Intelligence) ... 382
Showing a stored route on the map ... 390
Starting a saved route ... 390
Starting the automatic service station search ... 390
With intermediate destinations ... 388
Route guidance
Canceling ... 396
Changing direction ... 392
Destination reached ... 395
Freeway information ... 394
From an off-road location ... 397
Lane recommendations ... 394
Notes ... 392
Off-road ... 397
Quick access to charging station, energy status and charging time ... 395
Quick access to destination information ... 395
To an off-road destination ... 397

Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating ... 403
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view ... 404
Displaying road names/house numbers ... 403
Overview ... 402
Route-based speed adaptation
Function ... 257
Setting ... 258
Run-flat characteristics ... 489

S

Safety system ... 242
Satellite map ... 411
Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart ... 466
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites ... 466
Deleting a channel ... 465
Displaying service information ... 467
Information ... 462
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart ... 466
Logging in ... 463
Moving a channel ... 465
Music and sport alerts function ... 465
Overview ... 464
Pause and playback function ... 466
Restrictions ... 462
Selecting a category ... 464
Selecting a channel ... 465
Setting music and sport alerts ... 465
Setting the parental control ... 465
Storing a channel ... 465
Switching on ... 463
Screen
MBUX (multimedia system) ... 327
Seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 133
Adjusting (without seat comfort) ... 130
Adjusting backrests (rear passenger compartment) ... 139
Adjusting electrically ... 136
Adjusting manually (rear passenger compartment) ... 138
Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment) ... 161
Configuring settings ... 145
Correct driver's seat position ... 129
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 368
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) ... 37, 157
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats ... 160
Folding the backrest (rear passenger compartment) forwards to get in (third row of seats) ... 139
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards ... 158
Lumbar support ... 138
Memory function ... 150
Resetting settings (massage programs) ... 145
Side impact air bag ... 89
Seat belt
Automatic tightening ... 83
Warning lamp ... 78
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 83
Function ... 83
Seat belt warning ... 78
Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 83

Care ... 484
Fastening ... 77
Notes on wearing correctly ... 76
Releasing ... 89

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating ... 145

Seat height ... 136

Seat kinetics
Setting ... 368

Seat ventilation ... 146

Seats, Back seat, Through-loading feature
Folding the backrest forwards (rear passenger compartment) ... 35, 155

Second telephone
Connecting ... 419

Selecting a frequency band (on-board computer) ... 301

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system ... 469

Selector lever ... 210

Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff ... 78
Restraint system ... 77

Sensors
Cleaning ... 482
Information ... 241

Service
Menu (on-board computer) ... 298

Service center ... 64

Service interval display ... 471

Service station search
Starting automatic search ... 390

Setting the date format ... 360

Setting the distance unit ... 363

Settings
Information ... 21

Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 243

Shunting support ... 290

Side impact air bag ... 89

Side impact protection ... 282

Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment) ... 104
Closing with SmartKey ... 121
Convenience closing feature ... 121
Convenience opening ... 120
Opening with the SmartKey ... 120
Opening/closing ... 119
Problem ... 121

Size designation
Tires ... 522

Skid chains ... 41, 509

Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Automatic functions ... 125
Closing with SmartKey ... 121
Opening with the SmartKey ... 120
Opening/closing ... 122
Problem ... 125
Rain closing function ... 125

SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 107
Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control ... 192
Battery ... 108
Deactivating a function ... 53, 107
Function ... 106

Key ring attachment 108
Mechanical key 108
Panic alarm 107
Power consumption 53, 107
Unlocking setting 107
Smartphone integration
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto 19
Snow chains 41, 509
Socket
12 V (front center console) 169
12 V (trunk/cargo compartment) 169
115 V (rear passenger compartment) 169
Socket flap 214
Software update
Information 365
Performing 366
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 82
Wheels/tires 508
Sound generator 196
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 467
Automatic volume adjustment 467
Calls up the sound menu 467
Information 467
Setting the balance and fader 467
Spare parts 57
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel 535
Special seat belt retractor 98
Specialist workshop 64
Specific absorption rate (SAR) 645
speed
Save, cruise control 254
Save, DISTRONIC 254
Speed adaptation, Route-based 257
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC 251
Cruise control 249
Speed rating
Tires 522
Speedometer
Digital 299
Sport Utility Vehicle 65
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist 247
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle 232
Starting the vehicle 199
Switching on the power supply / vehicle 198
Starting
Start/stop button 199
Starting assistance 47, 499
Starting the engine
Start/stop button 199
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist 289
Hill Start Assist 247
Station
Deleting 462
Direct frequency entry 34, 461
Managing favorites 462
Moving 462
Setting 461
Storing 461
Station list
Calling up 461

Station presets
Editing ... 462
Station search ... 34, 461
Status display
Front passenger air bag ... 78
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist ... 258
STEER CONTROL ... 245
STEER CONTROL ... 245
Steering wheel
Buttons ... 293
Driver's air bag ... 89
Manually adjusting ... 147
Steering wheel heater ... 148
Steering wheel heater ... 148
Steering-wheel buttons
Overview ... 306
Stopping
Parking the vehicle ... 232
Stowage areas ... 39, 154
Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing ... 38, 165
Stowage spaces
Armrest ... 39, 154
Center console (front) ... 39, 154
Door ... 39, 154
Glove box ... 39, 154
Styles
Menu (on-board computer) ... 295
Substances hazardous to health ... 60
Suggestions
Calling up ... 344
Configuring ... 344
Deleting ... 345
Overview ... 343
Renaming ... 345
Surround lighting ... 179
Suspension
Adaptive damping adjustment ... 275
Damping characteristics ... 275
Switch-off delay time
Exterior ... 179
Interior ... 181
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 191
Switching loudness normalization on/off
Advanced sound system ... 469
Switching the sound on/off ... 350
System PIN protection
Activating/deactivating ... 364
System settings
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection ... 364
Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear passenger compartment ... 360
Language setting ... 363
MBUX reset function ... 367
Setting the distance unit ... 363
Setting the time and date automatically ... 359
Setting the time zone ... 359
Setting the time/date format ... 360
Transmission of the vehicle position ... 361

T

Tailgate, Trunk lid
Closing ... 115
Emergency key ... 118
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 117

Limiting the opening angle..... 118
Opening..... 114

Technical data
High-voltage battery..... 652
Information..... 537
Radio frequencies..... 538
Radio regulations..... 539
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 645
Vehicle dimensions..... 651

Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data..... 472

Telediagnostics
Transferred data..... 473

Telephone, Smartphone
Activating functions during a call..... 423
Bluetooth®..... 419
Calls with several participants..... 423
Changing a function..... 420
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)..... 172
Connecting a mobile phone..... 419
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 421
Disconnecting a mobile phone..... 420
Emergency call..... 53, 442
Importing contacts..... 425
Importing contacts (overview)..... 425
Incoming call during an existing call..... 423
Information..... 418
Interchanging mobile phones..... 419
Menu (on-board computer)..... 302
Notes..... 416
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 171
Operating modes..... 418
Reception and transmission volume..... 422
Secure Simple Pairing..... 419
Selecting a number (on-board computer)..... 302
Setting the ringtone..... 422
Smartphone integration..... 19
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))..... 421
Telephone menu overview..... 417
Telephone operation..... 422
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)..... 421
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 315
Voice recognition..... 422

Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone..... 420

Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony..... 418

Temperature
Setting the vehicle interior temperature..... 189

Temperature grade..... 519

Text messages
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 321

Themes
Calling up..... 342
Deleting..... 343
Fastening..... 342
Modifying..... 343
Moving..... 343
Overview..... 341

Third row of seats, Through-loading feature
Folding back the backrest on the third row of seats..... 160
Folding the backrest on the third row of seats forwards..... 158

Getting in/out ... 139
Height limit ... 130

Time
Manual time setting ... 360
Setting the time and date automatically ... 359
Setting the time zone ... 359
Setting the time/date format ... 360

TIN (Tire Identification Number) ... 520

Tire and Loading Information placard ... 515

Tire characteristics ... 522

Tire information table ... 515

Tire labeling
Characteristics ... 522
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 520
Load index ... 522
Load-bearing capacity ... 522
Maximum tire load ... 521
Maximum tire pressure ... 521
Size designation ... 522
Speed rating ... 522
Temperature grade ... 519
Tire Quality Grading ... 519
Traction grade ... 519
Tread wear grade ... 519

Tire pressure
Checking ... 513
Checking manually ... 23, 512
Maximum ... 521
Notes ... 509
Tire pressure table ... 511
TIREFIT kit ... 491

Tire pressure monitor
Function ... 512

Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting ... 514

Tire pressure table ... 511

Tire Quality Grading ... 519

Tire sealant ... 491

Tire tread ... 27, 40, 508

Tire-change tool ... 48, 530

Tire-change tool kit ... 48, 530

TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location ... 49, 490

Tires
Breakdown ... 48, 489
Characteristics ... 522
Checking ... 27, 40, 508
Checking the temperature ... 513
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 23, 512
Definitions ... 524
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 520
Installing ... 533
Labeling ... 519
Load index ... 522
Load-bearing capacity ... 522
Maximum pressure ... 521
Maximum tire load ... 521
MOExtended ... 489
Noise ... 508
Notes on installing ... 526
Removing ... 533
Replacing ... 526, 530
Rotating ... 529
Selecting ... 526
Size designation ... 522
Snow chains ... 41, 509
Speed rating ... 522
Storing ... 530
Temperature grade ... 519
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 515

Tire pressure table ... 511
Tire Quality Grading ... 519
TIREFIT kit ... 491
Traction grade ... 519
Tread wear grade ... 519
Unusual handling characteristics ... 508

Top Tether ... 101

Total distance, Odometer
Displaying ... 299

Touch Control
MBUX ... 328
On-board computer ... 293
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 329
Setting the sensitivity ... 329

Touchpad
Operating ... 330
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud ... 331
Selecting a station and track ... 332
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 332
Setting the sensitivity ... 331
Switching haptic operating feedback on/off ... 331

Touchscreen
Entering characters ... 356

Touchscreen (media display)
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 330

Tow bar system
Towing away ... 291

Tow-away protection ... 128

Tow-starting ... 504

Towing
Towing methods ... 499

Towing eye
Storage location ... 503

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 50, 500
Overview ... 499

Traction grade ... 519

Traffic information
Car-to-X-Communication ... 401
Displaying the traffic map ... 399
Displaying traffic incidents ... 400
Information about Live Traffic Information ... 399
Overview ... 398

Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating ... 404

Traffic light warning/display ... 267

Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 267
Setting ... 269

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 291

Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 434
Apple CarPlay® ... 434

Transmission
Creeping mode ... 247
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 210
Drive program display ... 209
Engaging drive position ... 214
Engaging neutral ... 212
Engaging reverse gear ... 211
Selecting park position ... 212
Transmission position display ... 210
Transmission positions ... 210

Transmission position display ... 210

Transporting
Vehicle ... 502

Tread wear grade..... 519
Trip
Menu (on-board computer)..... 299
Trip computer
Displaying..... 299
Resetting..... 22, 300
Trip distance, Distance recorder, Trip odometer
Displaying..... 299
Resetting..... 22, 300
TuneIn
Logging out..... 452
Registering..... 452
Selecting stream..... 452
Setting options..... 452
TuneIn
Calling up..... 449
Calling up the station list (category last selected)..... 452
Deleting stations..... 452
Overview..... 451
Saving stations..... 452
Selecting and connecting a station..... 451
TuneMix™
Creating a list..... 466
Turn signal indicator..... 176
Turn signals..... 176
Two-way radios
Frequencies..... 538
Installation..... 537
Transmission output..... 538

U

Unfastening..... 89
Units of measurement
Setting..... 363
Unlocking setting..... 107
Updates
Performing..... 366
Software updates..... 366
USB port
Rear passenger compartment..... 170
Stowage compartments (front)..... 39, 154
USB port (multimedia system)
Connecting devices..... 456
Using data volume
Communication module..... 445

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
Correct use..... 64
Data storage..... 68
Diagnostics connection..... 63
Emergency key..... 113
Information..... 20
KEYLESS-GO..... 111
Limited Warranty..... 67
lock automatically (MMS)..... 112
Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 113
Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 110
Lowering..... 534
Maintenance..... 59
Medical aids..... 66
Parking..... 232
Problem notification..... 66
Pulling..... 291
QR code rescue card..... 47, 67
Raising..... 531
Set collision detection..... 240
Starting (emergency operation mode)..... 200

Starting (start/stop button) 199
Stopping 232
Switching off (start/stop button) 232
Switching on (start/stop button) 198
Towing away 499
Transporting 502
Ventilating / comfort opening 120
Voice commands for the Voice Control System 322

Vehicle cameras 241

Vehicle data
Display, MBUX 210
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT 210
Transferring to Android Auto 434
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 434
Turning circle 651
Vehicle height 651
Vehicle length 651
Vehicle width 651
Weights 652
Wheelbase 651

Vehicle dimensions 651

Vehicle identification number 647

Vehicle identification plate
Model series 647
Paint code 647
VIN 647

Vehicle key 106

Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off 361

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada 59

Vehicle sensors 241

Vehicle socket
Care 482
Indicator lamps 222

Vehicle start
Start/stop button 199

Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit 49, 490
Towing eye 503

Vehicle with a high center of gravity 65

Ventilating 120

Ventilation 194

Vents
Air vents 194

Video settings 459

VIN
Engine compartment 647
Identification plate 647
Seat 647

Vision
Defrosting windows 191

Voice amplification to the rear passenger compartment
Activating/deactivating 360

Voice Control System, Voice control system, Voice dialog system
Audible help functions 308
Improving voice quality 308
Language setting 307
Media player voice commands 318
Message voice commands 321
Multifunction steering wheel (operation) 306
Navigation voice commands 311
Notes on the voice commands 309
Online voice control 309

Operable functions..... 307
Operating safety..... 306
Radio voice commands..... 317
Setting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 307
Switch voice commands..... 309
Telephone voice commands..... 315
Text message voice commands..... 321
Vehicle voice commands..... 322
Voice prompting..... 306

Voice recognition..... 422

Volume
Setting..... 351

W

Warning system..... 126

Warning triangle..... 29, 46, 488

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 729
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 732
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 728
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 728
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 727
Distance warning lamp..... 731
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 726
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 726
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 726
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 724
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 731
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 730
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 730
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 725
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 727
Reduced warning lamp power..... 724
Restraint system warning lamp..... 722
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 723
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 723
System malfunction warning lamp..... 724
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 732
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 733

Warning/indicator lamps
Instrument display..... 720
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 78

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 23, 42, 476
Windshield washer fluid..... 42, 650

Washing by hand..... 481

Water tank..... 477

Wear
Limited protection..... 85

Web browser
Calling up a web page..... 446
Calling up options..... 448
Deleting a bookmark..... 449

Deleting Internet history ... 449
Ending ... 449
Managing bookmarks ... 449

Web browsers
Calling up the settings ... 449

Weight information ... 647

what3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address ... 376

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel ... 533
Lowering the vehicle ... 534
Removing a wheel ... 533

Wheel rotation ... 529

Wheels
Breakdown ... 48, 489
Care ... 482
Checking ... 27, 40, 508
Checking the tire pressure manually ... 23, 512
Checking the tire temperature ... 513
Definitions ... 524
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 520
Installing ... 533
Load index ... 522
Load-bearing capacity ... 522
Maximum tire load ... 521
Maximum tire pressure ... 521
MOExtended ... 489
Noise ... 508
Notes on installing ... 526
Removing ... 533
Replacing ... 526, 530
Rotating ... 529
Selecting ... 526
Size designation ... 522
Snow chains ... 41, 509
Speed rating ... 522
Storing ... 530
Temperature grade ... 519
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 515
Tire characteristics ... 522
Tire labeling ... 519
Tire pressure ... 509
Tire pressure monitor ... 512
Tire Quality Grading ... 519
TIREFIT kit ... 491
Traction grade ... 519
Tread wear grade ... 519
Unusual handling characteristics ... 508

Wi-Fi
Overview ... 362
Setting up a hotspot ... 362, 363

Window curtain air bag ... 89

Windows
Care ... 482
Convenience opening ... 120
Opening with the SmartKey ... 120
Opening/closing ... 119
Removing mist ... 191

Windshield
Defrosting ... 189

Windshield washer fluid ... 42, 650

Windshield washer system ... 23, 42, 476

Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating ... 181
Replacing the wiper blades ... 24, 44, 182
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield) ... 24, 44, 182
Replacing wiper blades (rear window) ... 183

Winter operation
Snow chains ... 41, 509

Wiper blades
Care 482
Replacing (windshield) 24, 44, 182
Wipers 181
Wireless charging
Mobile phone 172
Overview 171
Workshop 64

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 28.09.22

F243 0024 13



Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle." Start with quick start, discover highlights and useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

You can find comprehensive printed information about operating your vehicle, the Service Booklet and your vehicle warranty here.

Order no. F243 0024 13
Edition A 2024